

新概念英语（新版）拓展学习系列

大家网  
TopSage.com  
工作室  
编著

# 新概念英语

## 西方文化拾贝

10 扇门窗，让你轻松拾贝于西方文化滨海之滩



中国水利水电出版社  
www.waterpub.com.cn

www.TopSage.com

大家网新概念英语论坛

<http://club.topsage.com/forum-73-1.html>

[2011 新概念英语学习大全](#)

<http://club.topsage.com/thread-2408082-1-1.html>

[2011 年最新出炉新概念英语全四册精华资源汇总（不断更新中……）](#)

[如何学好新概念英语？？新人必读!!!](#)

**方法类：**

[《新概念》英语学习方法完全手册-学新概念英语必读](#)

[《新概念》英语的学习方法\(完整版\).doc](#)

**课本：**

[新概念英语 1-4 册txt文本 打包下载全套](#)

[新概念 1-4 册文本内容TXT](#)

[新概念 1 至 4 册课文文本（中英文本+单词）](#)

[新概念英语教程完全手册 精美电子书](#)

[新概念英语教师用书全套程序版](#)

[\[大家网首发\] 新概念英语（1）超级实用口语短句循环朗读速记—适合背诵的好材料](#)

[\[大家网首发\]新概念英语学习秘诀：90 天背诵新概念最经典课文 156 篇](#)

**课后练习答案及笔记：**

[\[大家网首发\]外研社全四册新概念英语练习详解电子书下载](#) （新版的详解）

[新概念英语教师用书 1-4 册\(pdf\)新版](#)

[新概念英语 1-4 册笔记](#)

**新东方新概念英语资料：**

[新东方新概念笔记](#)

[自己搜集整理的新东方新概念课堂笔记](#)



[新东方新概念英语课堂讲解一到四册全](#)

[新概念英语名师精讲笔记第 1 册 新东方名师编写组编著](#)

[新概念英语名师精讲笔记第 2 册 新东方名师编写组编著](#)

[\(新东方名师课堂\) 新概念英语名师精讲笔记第 3 册电子书下载](#)

[新概念英语名师精讲笔记第 4 册 新东方名师编写组编著](#)

### 词汇和语法:

[\[大家网首发\] 新概念英语全四册词汇详解 \(新概念英语\(新版\)自学辅导丛书\)](#)

[新概念英语语法详解大全 宋德伟等编著 水利水电出版社](#)

[新概念英语 1-4 册背诵单词](#)

[新概念英语全册词汇手册下载](#)

[新概念英语同步歌词\(全四册\)](#)

[新概念英语词汇 3+2 快速记忆法——易学通词汇速记法研究中心编著](#)

[新概念英语词汇第四册托福雅思 8000 词 新概念英语学习中心编](#)

[新概念英语词汇第三册四六级考研 6500 词 新概念英语学习中心编](#)

### 视听资源:

[新版新概念英语全四册CD转 128K高音质mp3\(美音版\)下载](#)

[《有声E书: 新概念英语 \(1-4 册\)》](#)

[新东方新概念网络课堂第 1-4 册](#)

[新东方《新概念英语教程\[1-4 册\] \(含文本\语音\FLASH\)》](#)

[【互动版新概念英语网络课程】【全 4 册】【新东方教育在线】](#)

[全套新东方新概念英语教程,有声电子书,MP3,学习笔记,LRC歌词,补充教材整理下载](#)

[《新概念英语》【闭着眼睛记单词】\(初,中,高级\)\[MP3\]](#)

[新概念英语共四册MP3 教程附字幕电子书下载（容量小，内容丰富）](#)

[《新概念英语第一二册》\[RMVB\]视频](#)

[《裕兴新概念英语名师精讲》比新东方新概念英语更加精细](#)

[新版新概念英语 1-4 册\(英音+美音\)\[正版CD转MP3 音质\]](#)

[新版新概念英语全四册CD转 128K高音质mp3 下载的歌词 \[](#)

[新版新概念英语视频教程\(全 4 册\)下载汇总](#)

[新概念专用学习软件（共享免费版）](#)

[1985NCE全四册竹影无风英音版](#)

[< 新概念英语视频教程>11.8G完整版](#)

[新概念英语 1-4 册美音版mp3 与Lrc](#)

[新概念英语 1—4 册词汇带音标Excel版](#)

**扩展阅读：**

[新概念英语美文欣赏第 1 册——新概念英语学习中心编著 中国石化出版社](#)

[新概念英语美文欣赏第 2 册 新概念英语学习中心编著](#)

[新概念英语美文欣赏第 3 册 新概念英语学习中心编著](#)

[新概念英语美文欣赏第 4 册 新概念英语学习中心编著](#)

[新概念英语资料大集合](#)

[《新概念英语资料补充》配合新概念英语教程使用](#)

[新概念必背 36 篇彩底版（附重点词语标注）网络流传经典版](#)



# 新概念英语西方文化拾贝

大耳朵工作室 编著



中国水利水电出版社  
www.waterpub.com.cn

## 内 容 提 要

语言是一种民族文化的表现与承载形式，不了解一个民族的文化，也就无法真正学好该民族的语言。所以，要想学好英语，就必须要了解英美等西方国家的背景文化。

作为广大新概念英语学习者的补充阅读素材，本书从 10 个方面，精选了 100 余篇反映西方文化的小短文，包含地理、民族、政治、法律、文化名人、服饰饮食、人文典籍、网络文化等方面的知识，英汉对照、图文并茂，旨在帮助学习者加深对西方文化和风俗的了解。

来这里一起采撷英文，尽享文化拾贝的滋味吧！

## 图书在版编目（C I P）数据

新概念英语西方文化拾贝 / 大耳朵工作室编著. --  
北京：中国水利水电出版社，2010.5  
（新概念英语（新版）拓展学习系列）  
ISBN 978-7-5081-7455-7

I. ①新… II. ①大… III. ①英语—汉语—对照读物  
②文化史—西方国家 IV. ①H319.4:K

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2010)第074633号

策划编辑：陈蕾 责任编辑：陈艳蕊 加工编辑：陈洁 封面设计：潘国文

书 名	新概念英语（新版）拓展学习系列
作 者	新概念英语西方文化拾贝
出版发行	大耳朵工作室 编著 中国水利水电出版社 （北京市海淀区玉渊潭南路1号D座 100038） 网址：www.waterpub.com.cn E-mail: mchannel@263.net（万水） sales@waterpub.com.cn 电话：（010）68367658（营销中心）、82562819（万水）
经 售	全国各地新华书店和相关出版物销售网点
排 版	北京万水电子信息有限公司
印 刷	北京蓝空印刷厂
规 格	170mm×240mm 16开本 15印张 311千字
版 次	2010年4月第1版 2010年4月第1次印刷
印 数	0001—5000册
定 价	26.80元

凡购买我社图书，如有缺页、倒页、脱页的，本社营销中心负责调换  
版权所有·侵权必究



语言学习的目的不仅仅是学会使用一种工具，更重要的是学习一种文化。要想真正把英语学好，不了解英美国家的历史文化背景是不行的。

长期以来，在我国的英语教学中，语言和文化的这种关系一直未得到足够的重视。大家似乎认为只要进行听、说、读、写的训练，掌握了语音、词汇和语法规则，就能理解英语并且能够用英语进行交际。而实际上，由于不了解语言的文化背景，不了解中西方文化的差异，国人在用英语进行交际中屡屡出现因为表达“义”与愿违造成理解偏差、语用失误的现象。例如：

- 用 How much money can you earn a month? 来表示对外国人的关心，殊不知这句话很不礼貌，侵犯了别人的隐私，可能引起对方的反感。
- 见面打招呼，若是向一位外国朋友问：Have you eaten your lunch?（吃过午饭了吗？）他可能会觉得非常奇怪，不知如何应对，因为英美文化中没有这样的问候语。
- 中国人以谦逊为美德，如当外国人称赞中国人某一方面的特长时，中国人通常会用 You are over praising me.（过奖）来应酬，这往往会让说话者感到你在怀疑他的判断力……

这些都说明，如果语言和文化脱钩，语言就什么也不是了。

为帮助英语学习者增进对西方文化和社会风俗的了解，本书从 10 个方面，精选了 100 余篇反映西方文化社会的小短文，英汉对照，图文并茂，内容包含地理、民族、政治、法律、文化名人、服饰饮食、人文典籍、网络文化等方面的知识，英汉对照、图文并茂，旨在帮助学习者加深对西方文化和风俗的了解。

来这里一起采撷英文，尽享文化拾贝的滋味吧！

神话伊甸园与节日揭秘

西方人文地理拾贝

美术摄影建筑天地

西方文化名人集萃

闪耀智慧的人文典籍

服饰与饮食大观

奢侈名品和企业家一瞥

电影流派与表演之花

音乐与体育的殿堂

轰轰烈烈的网络文化

本书由辽宁石油化工大学外国语学院顾玉梅主编，参与本书编写的有夏丽、高巍、侯晓莉、邵雪梅、安鑫、冯旭、冯薇、田苏、孟红、尹洪燕。



## 目 录

### 前言

第一章 神话伊甸园与节日揭秘.....	1
The Creation of Universe 宇宙的创造 .....	2
The Garden of Eden 伊甸园.....	4
Figures in Greek Mythology 希腊神话人物 .....	5
The Origin of Christmas 圣诞节的由来.....	8
The History of Halloween万圣节的来历 .....	10
The History of Thanksgiving Day 感恩节的来历 .....	12
The History of Valentine's Day 情人节的由来 .....	13
The History of Easter 复活节的由来.....	16
The History of Father's Day 父亲节的由来.....	17
The History of Mother's Day 母亲节的由来 .....	19
The Origin of April Fools' Day 愚人节的由来 .....	21
第二章 西方人文地理拾贝 .....	22
Hawaii 夏威夷.....	22
An Outline of Australia 澳洲概述.....	24
Connecticut 康涅狄格州 .....	26
The Oldest Citizens of North America 北美洲最古老的居民.....	27
The Chained Immigrants 铁镣下的移民 .....	29
American Fever 美国热 .....	31
Inside Number 10 唐宁街十号 .....	33
Birth of the Red Cross 红十字会的诞生 .....	35
Lincoln's Death 林肯之死.....	37
The Death of John F. Kennedy 约翰·肯尼迪之死.....	39
How to Elect a US President 美国如何选举总统 .....	40
第三章 美术摄影建筑天地.....	42
Leonardo da Vinci 达·芬奇.....	42
An Impressionist—Vincent Van Gogh 印象派大师——文森特·梵高 .....	44
The Interesting Life of Pablo Picasso 巴勃罗·毕加索的趣味人生 .....	46
Grandma Moses 摩西奶奶.....	48
Sam Higgins—Excellent Photographer 山姆·希金斯——一位优秀的摄影师 .....	50
New York Institute of Photography 纽约摄影学院.....	52
The National Gallery 国家美术馆 .....	54
The Brooklyn Bridge 布鲁克林大桥.....	55
Sydney Opera House 悉尼歌剧院 .....	56
Golden Gate Bridge 金门大桥 .....	58
Sears Tower 西尔斯大厦 .....	60
Eiffel is an Eyeful 引人注目的埃菲尔铁塔 .....	62
第四章 西方文化名人集萃.....	64
The Firm Helen Keller 坚强的海伦·凯勒 .....	65
The Mask Forever—Jim Carrey 永远的面具——金·凯利.....	67
Once Upon a Time in Denmark 丹麦童话.....	70



For Blooming in Wards—Nightingale 只为病房鲜花开——南丁格尔	73
Magical Mum 魔法妈妈	76
The Ups and Downs of Katherine Graham 奋斗与坚持：报业女巨人的一生	79
The Edison Effect 爱迪生效应	82
Andrew Carnegie 安德鲁·卡耐基	84
Diana Spencer: Whatever Love Means 戴安娜·斯潘塞：爱就是一切	87
Sean Connery: How to Act 007 肖恩·康纳利：如何饰演 007	90
The Life for Equality — Martin Luther King 追求平等的马丁·路德·金	93
An Unusual Architect—Ieoh Ming Pei 非凡的建筑师——贝聿铭	96
<b>第五章 闪耀智慧的人文典籍</b>	98
Essays《随笔》	98
Hamlet《哈姆雷特》	100
Ode to the West Wind《西风颂》	101
Jane Eyre《简·爱》	103
Tess of the D'Urbervilles《德伯家的苔丝》	105
Leaves of Grass《草叶集》	107
The Scarlet Letter《红字》	108
The Old Man and the Sea《老人与海》	110
The Republic《理想国》	112
Metaphysica《形而上学》	114
The Birth of Tragedy《悲剧的诞生》	116
The World as Will and Representation《作为意志和表象的世界》	118
<b>第六章 服饰与饮食大观</b>	119
The Wedding Tradition 西方婚礼习俗	120
Charms and Symbols—Bead 护身符和象征——珠子	121
Clothing Etiquette 着装礼仪	122
Pizza: The Soul of Italy 比萨：意大利的灵魂	124
French Cheese 法式奶酪	126
Fried Chicken 炸鸡	128
Western Vegetarians 西方的素食者	129
American Food 美国人的饮食	131
Eating Custom and Practice 美国人的用餐习惯	133
Eating in America (I) 吃在美国 (I)	135
Eating in America (II) 吃在美国 (II)	137
Eating in America (III) 吃在美国 (III)	139
Eating in America (IV) 吃在美国 (IV)	141
<b>第七章 奢侈名品和企业家一瞥</b>	143
Louis Vuitton 路易·威登	144
Burberry 巴宝莉	146
Chanel 香奈儿	147
Prada 普拉达	149
Hermès 爱马仕	151
Gucci 古奇	152
Steve Jobs 史蒂夫·乔布斯	154
Rupert Murdoch 鲁伯特·默多克	156
Jack Welch 杰克·韦尔奇	158



Bill Gates 比尔·盖茨	160
Warren Buffett 沃伦·巴菲特	162
Ingvar Kamprad 英瓦尔·坎普拉德	164
Gordon Moore 戈登·摩尔	166
<b>第八章 电影流派与表演之花</b>	168
American Black Comedy 美国黑色喜剧电影	168
The Monsters of Hollywood's Films 好莱坞电影中的怪物形象	170
American Motion Picture 美国战争电影	172
"Godfather"—Top Film Character “教父”——最伟大的电影人物形象	174
The Effect of Charlie Chaplin's Comedy on Movie 卓别林的喜剧艺术对电影的影响	176
William S. Hart and the Early “Western” film 威廉·S·哈特和早期的“西部”影片	178
Audrey Hepburn 奥黛丽·赫本	180
Johnny Depp 强尼·戴普	182
Avatar 阿凡达	184
Forrest Gump 《阿甘正传》	186
The Pursuit of Happiness 《当幸福来敲门》	188
Star Wars Returns to the Screens 星球大战重返银幕	190
Film Festival 电影节	192
<b>第九章 音乐与体育的殿堂</b>	194
Classical Music 古典音乐	194
Country Western Music 乡村音乐	196
Jazz musician: Louis Armstrong 爵士音乐家：路易斯·阿姆斯特朗	198
I Live Entirely in My Music—Beethoven 我沉醉在音乐中——贝多芬	200
Gift for Music—Leonard Bernstein 音乐天才——伦纳德·伯恩斯坦	203
Elvis Presley 猫王普雷斯利	205
The Ancient Olympic Games 古代奥林匹克运动会	206
The Modern Olympic Games 现代奥林匹克运动会	207
Big Sporting Events in the UK 英国重大体育赛事	208
The Commonwealth Games Council 英联邦运动委员会简介	210
The History of Volleyball 排球的历史	212
Barcelona—Olympic City 奥运城市——巴塞罗那	214
David Beckham 大卫·贝克汉姆	216
<b>第十章 轰轰烈烈的网络文化</b>	218
The Internet, Still a Work in Progress 因特网仍在摸索中前进	218
Internet Shopping 网上购物	220
The Internet Age has Effects on Our Work-and-rest Timetable 网络时代影响了人们的作息安排	221
Facebook: the Second Largest Social Network Facebook: 第二大社交网络	223
The Rules for On-line Dating 网上约会的原则	225
Two Difficulties the Internet Faces: Bandwidth and Censorship 因特网面临的两大困难：带宽与检查制度	227
Wilfers Lost on the Internet 迷失于网络的网游族	229
Five Points on Online Etiquette 应注意的五点在线礼节	230
The Influence of Violence in Online Games on Children 网络游戏中的暴力给孩子带来的影响	232
E-commerce 电子商务一览	234



## 第一章 神话伊甸园与节日揭秘

### The Creation of Universe

In the beginning, when God created the universe, the earth was formless and *desolate*. The raging ocean that covered everything was *engulfed* in total darkness, and the power of God was moving over the water. Then God commanded, "Let there be light"—and light appeared. God was pleased with what he saw. Then he separated the light from the darkness, and he named the light "Day" and the darkness "Night". Evening passed and morning came—that was the first day.



Then God commanded, "Let there be a dome to divide the water and to keep it in two separate places"—and it was done. So God made a dome, and it separated the water under it from the water above it. He named the dome "Sky". Evening passed and morning came—that was the second day.

Then God commanded, "Let the water below the sky come together in one place, so that the land will appear"—and it was done. He named the land "Earth", and he named the water which had come together he named "Sea". And God was pleased with what he saw. Then he commanded, "Let the earth produce all kinds of plants, those that bear grain and those that bear fruit"—and it was done. So the earth produced all kinds of plants, and God was pleased with what he saw. Evening passed and morning came—that was the third day.

Then God commanded, "Let lights appear in the sky to separate day from night and to show the time when days, years, and religious festivals begin. They will shine in the sky to give light to the earth"—and it was done. So God made the two larger lights, the sun to rule over the day and the moon to rule over the night. He also made the stars. He placed the lights in the sky to shine the earth, to rule over the day and the night, and to separate light from darkness. And God was pleased with what he saw. Evening passed and morning



came—that was the fourth day.

Then God commanded, “Let the water be filled with many kinds of living beings, and let the air be filled with birds.” So God created the great sea-monsters, all kinds of creatures that live in the water, and all kinds of birds. And God was pleased with what he saw. He blessed them all and told the creatures that live in the water to reproduce, and to fill the sea, and he told the birds to increase in number. Evening passed and morning came—that was the fifth day.

Then God commanded, “Let the earth produce all kinds of animal life: *domestic* and wild, large and small”—and it was done. So God made them all, and he was pleased with what he saw.

God said again, “And now we will make human beings. They will be like us and *resemble* us. They will have power over the fish, the birds, and all animals, domestic and wild, large and small.” So God created human beings, making them to be like himself. He created them male and female, blessed them, and said, “Have many children, so that your *descendants* will live all over the earth and bring it under their control. I am putting you in charge of the fish, the birds, and all the wild animals. I have provided all kinds of grain and all kinds of fruit for you to eat; but for all the wild animals and for all the birds I have provided grass and *leafy* plants for food”—and it was done. God looked at everything he had made, and he was very pleased. Evening passed and morning came—that was the sixth day.

So the whole universe was completed. By the seventh day God finished what he had been doing and stopped working. He blessed the seventh day and set it apart as a special day, because by that day he had completed his creation and stopped working. And that is how the universe was created.

## 宇宙的创造

起初，当神创造天地时，大地无形荒凉。狂暴的海洋淹没万物，也被无边无际的黑暗吞噬；神的力量运行于水上。于是神命令：“要有光”——光就出现了。神为眼前的景象而喜悦。于是他把光、暗分开，称光为“昼”，称暗为“夜”。夜晚消逝，晨光来临——这是第一天。

然后，神命令：“要有一个穹隆把水分开，隔离在两处”——事情就这样成了。神造出一个穹隆，将水上下分开。他称穹隆为“天”。夜晚消逝，晨光来临——这是第二天。

然后，神命令：“天下的水要汇集一处，以便大陆显现”——事情就这样成了。他称大陆为“地”，称汇集一处的水为“海”。神为眼前的景象而喜悦。然后，神命令：



“地要生出各种植物，有结籽的，有结果的”——事情就这样成了。于是地生出了各种植物，神为眼前的景象而喜悦。夜晚消逝，晨光来临——这是第三天。

然后，神命令：“天上要有光体来区分昼夜，显示日期、年岁和祭神庆典的起始；它们将在天上发光，照亮大地”——事情就这样成了。于是神造了两个较大的光体，太阳管昼，月亮管夜；他还造了星辰。他把这些光体放在天上照耀大地，分管昼、夜，区分明、暗。神为眼前的景象而喜悦。夜晚消逝，晨光来临——这是第四天。

然后，神命令：“水里要长多种生物，空中要飞满鸟雀。”就这样，神创造了海底巨兽、各类水中生物，还有各种鸟雀。神为眼前的景象而喜悦。他赐福给它们全体，告诉水里的生物要不断繁殖，长满海洋，并告诉鸟雀要增加数量。夜晚消逝，晨光来临——这是第五天。

然后，神命令：“地要生出各类动物：家禽、野兽，无论大小”——事情就这样成了。于是神造出百兽，他为眼前的景象而喜悦。

神又说：“现在我们要造人；他们将与我们的模样一样。他们将统治鱼、鸟、百兽。”就这样，神造出人来，使他们同自己长得一样。他造出男人，造出女人，赐福给他们，并说：“多生子女，让你们的后代遍布大地，成为它的主宰。我让你们主管鱼、鸟和百兽。我提供了五谷、百果供你们享用；不过，对百兽和飞鸟，我给他们提供的食物是青草和带叶的植物”——事情就这样成了。神看着自己所创造的一切，十分满意。夜晚消逝，晨光来临——这是第六天。

就这样，整个宇宙创造完毕。到了第七天，神完成了他所做的一切，停止劳作。他赐福给第七天，并将它定为特殊的日子，因为这一天他完成了创世，停止了劳作。就这样，宇宙便创造出来了。

#### Tips

- ◆ desolate      adj. 荒芜的，无人居住的；孤寂的，凄凉的
- ◆ engulfed      v. 使陷入，使消失
- ◆ domestic      adj. 家的，家庭的；（动物）驯养的（非野生的）
- ◆ resemble      v. 像的，与……相似
- ◆ descendant    n. 后裔；后代；子孙
- ◆ leafy          adj. 多叶的，叶茂的



## The Garden of Eden

TopSage.com

God had made a beautiful garden for the first man and woman to live in. The garden, called **Eden**, was full of many wonderful things. Flowers as beautiful to look at as they were to smell grew everywhere. Soft, green grass grew under foot. The joyful music of songbirds **drifted** cross gentle, warm **breezes**. A clear flowing stream gave cool, fresh water to drink, while hanging from the limbs of the many trees were all sorted of delicious fruits. Tasty vegetable grew free for the gathering. In the Garden of Eden were also all manner of animals, both large and small. **Adam and Eve** didn't have to be afraid of any of the beasts, for all the animals were their friends. God told the man and woman that it was their job to take care of their new home. He also told them that two special trees grew in the garden. One was the Tree of Life. The other was the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil.



God told them, "You may eat the fruit that grows on all the trees except for one. You mustn't touch the fruit that grows on the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil. If you eat the fruit that grows on that tree, you will die."

## 伊甸园

上帝（耶和华）给他制造的第一个男人和女人建造了一个美丽的花园来居住。这个被称为伊甸园的花园里充满了许多奇妙的事物。到处都是美丽而又香气怡人的鲜花，脚下长满了柔软的青草，温暖和煦的微风中传来鸟儿悦耳的歌声，清澈的小溪送来清凉干冽的活水，果树枝头挂满了累累的鲜果，美味的蔬菜可以任意采摘。在伊甸园里有大大小小的动物。亚当和夏娃不必害怕任何野兽，因为所有的动物都是他们的朋友。上帝告诉亚当和夏娃，他们的工作就是看管好他们的新家。他还告诉他们，园子里有两种特殊的树，一种是生命之树，一种是善恶知识之树。

上帝吩咐他们：“园中各种树上的果实你们都可以吃，只有善恶树上的不能动。如果你们吃了这棵树上的果子你们就会死。”

## Tips

- ◆ Eden                      n. （圣经）伊甸园，乐园
- ◆ drift                      v. 漂流
- ◆ breeze                    n. 微风
- ◆ Adam and Eve          亚当和夏娃（《圣经》中的人物，所谓的人类始祖）



## Figures in Greek Mythology

**Narcissus:** a beautiful youth who *spurned* the love of the *nymph* Echo and in punishment was made to fall in love with his own *reflection* when he sat by a pool and *pined* away gazing at himself in a pool one day, and at his death was changed into the flower bearing his name narcissus.



**Prometheus:** a *Titan* (Titan in Greek Mythology) who made the first man from clay and stole fire from the gods to give to mankind. In revenge for the theft, *Zeus* chained Prometheus to a rock Caucasus Mountains, where his liver was eaten by an eagle which Zeus sent every day, only to grow again every night. Prometheus had to bear and wait someone would be willing to die for him. *Hercules* eventually rescued him. Prometheus has been seen as a hero, a symbol of freedom, *rebellion* against *tyranny*, and of creative imagination. It was said that Prometheus also taught mankind in building houses, sailing, medicine, reading and writing and so on.

## 希腊神话人物

**纳西瑟斯:** 一个漂亮的年轻人, 因轻蔑地拒绝了小仙女爱蔻的爱情而遭到惩罚。有一天, 坐在一个池塘边, 凝视着水中自己的影子, 并爱上了自己的影子。他死后变成花, 后来人们用他的名字表示自恋的意思。

**普罗米修斯:** 一个巨人(希腊神话中的提坦神), 是用泥土做成的第一个人类, 他为人类盗取了天神的火。为了惩罚他的盗火行为, 宙斯用铁链把普罗米修斯锁在高加索山上的岩石上, 并每天派一只鹰去啄食被缚的普罗米修斯的肝脏。肝脏被恶鹰吃掉, 每天晚上随即又恢复原样。他必须忍受这种痛苦的折磨, 直到有一天有人自愿为他献身为止。赫拉克勒斯最终拯救了他。后来普罗米修斯被人们看做是一个英雄, 一个具有创造力、敢于反抗暴行的、自由者的化身。据说普罗米修斯也教人类建造房子、航海、读书写字。



Tips

- ◆ spurn v. 轻蔑地拒绝，唾弃
- ◆ nymph n. (希腊、罗马神话中居于山林、河上的) 小仙女
- ◆ reflection n. (镜中的) 影像
- ◆ pin v. 钉住，使不能行动
- ◆ Titan n. 巨人，伟人，高人；(源自提坦诸神，在希腊神话中被宙斯打败的众神)
- ◆ Zeus n. 宙斯(是希腊神话的最高主神，主宰一切天象，尤其是雷电。他就像犹太人的耶和华或现实中的帝王一样受到崇拜)
- ◆ Hercules n. 赫拉克勒斯(希腊神话中宙斯神和阿尔克墨涅所生的儿子，据说从小就力大无比)
- ◆ rebellion n. 反叛行为
- ◆ tyranny n. 暴虐，残暴；暴行



Top 6 Distinct Cultures of the World  
环球六大传奇文化地标

- The United States of America—Cowboy Mentality  
美国——牛仔精神
- The Republic of France—Drunk in the Brewing Culture  
法国——美酒文化
- The Kingdom of Spain—Bullfight Legend  
西班牙王国——斗牛传奇
- Japan—Animation Wonderland  
日本——动漫世界
- Russian Federation—Elegance in Ballet  
俄罗斯联邦——优雅芭蕾
- The Kingdom of the Netherlands—Fairy Tales on Windmills  
荷兰王国——风车童话

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## The Origin of Christmas

TopSage.com

The name Christmas is the shortened for "Christ's Mass". A Mass is a kind of Church service. Christmas is a **religious** festival. It is the day we celebrate as the birthday of Jesus. There are special Christmas services in Christian churches all over the world. But many of the festivities of Christmas do not have anything to do with religion. Exchanging gifts and sending Christmas cards are the modern ways of celebrating Christmas in the world.



There was a story about the birth of Jesus. God **bestowed** Virgin Mary a child on her. Joseph, her fiancé was minded to put her away secretly. While God sent Gabriel, an angel of the Lord to appear in Joseph's dream and told Joseph to marry Mary. Mary will give a birth a Son, and he shall call him Jesus because he will save people from their sins.

Before Jesus birth, the government of Rome ordered that everyone go to Bethlehem to get registered. Joseph and Mary had to obey. When they arrived there, it was already dark. All the hotels were full of people. There was no room for them to stay in but a **stable**. Then Jesus was born. Later, people honored the birth of Jesus on December 25, namely Christmas Day.

Christmas cards appeared in 1846 and the concept of a **jolly** Santa Claus was first made popular in the nineteenth century. Many of the celebrations at Christmas are traditional customs. Some people dress up in a red suit and wear a long white beard. They pretend to be Father Christmas or Santa Claus and put presents in socks hung by the beds of children. "Santa Claus" is another name people give to Saint Nicholas, a good man who helped the poor and gave gifts to them more than 300 years ago.

To most Westerners in European and America, Christmas Day symbolizes the end of the year, although there are still a few days left. Shop windows are decorated with Christmas trees about a month before December 25th. Cotton wool is stuck on the shop windows to resemble snow, and **holly** and **mistletoes** are hung up. Everyone is wearing a smiling face and enjoying the seasonal sea of happiness.

On Christmas Eve, children are all very excited. Usually they are sent to bed early so that their parents can get the presents ready. Younger children think that Father Christmas will come down the chimney or fireplace, so they hang up a sock for him to put presents in. The greedy ones even hang up a pillowcase to try to get more presents. Later that night it is their parents that put presents in the sock or pillowcase and leave others under the Christmas tree.



## 圣诞节的由来

“圣诞节”这个名称是“基督弥撒”的缩写。弥撒是教会的一种礼拜仪式，圣诞节是一个宗教节日，把这一天当作耶稣的诞辰来庆祝。全世界所有的基督教堂都举行专门的礼拜仪式。但是其中很多圣诞节的欢庆活动和宗教并无关联。交换礼物和互赠圣诞卡都是现代人庆祝圣诞节的方式。

耶稣的出生是有一段故事的。耶稣是童女玛利亚因着圣灵成孕。玛利亚的未婚夫约瑟夫很介意，想暗中把玛利亚送走。神派遣天国的天使加伯列出现在约瑟夫的梦中，并告诉他与玛利亚结婚。玛利亚将会生一个儿子，他应该给那孩子起名叫“耶稣”，因为此人会把百姓从罪恶中拯救出来。

当玛利亚快要临盆的时候，罗马政府下了命令，人人都得到伯利恒申报户籍。约瑟夫和玛利亚只好遵命。他们到达伯利恒时，天色已昏，两人未能找到旅馆，只好在马棚暂住。就在这时，耶稣出生了。后人为了纪念耶稣的诞生，便定12月25日为圣诞节。

圣诞卡出现于1846年，快乐的圣诞老人也在19世纪开始流行了。圣诞节期间的许多庆祝活动已经成为传统习俗。有些人穿着一身红色套装，戴上长长的白胡须。他们装扮成圣诞老人，把礼物放进孩子们挂在床头边的袜子里，“圣诞老人”是人们称呼圣·尼古拉斯的另一个名字，300多年前，他就是个帮助穷人，并给他们礼物的好人。

对于大多数欧洲和美国的西方人来说，虽然还有几天才到新年，但他们认为圣诞节象征一年的结束。大约12月25日之前一个月，商店橱窗就已经用圣诞树装扮起来了。商店橱窗里的棉绒看起来像雪，冬青树和槲寄生都挂了起来。每个人都面带笑容，享受着幸福快乐。

圣诞节前夕，所有的孩子都非常兴奋。通常他们很早就上床睡觉，好让他们的父母准备礼物。小孩子认为圣诞老人会从烟囱或壁炉下来，所以就在他们挂一只袜子用来装圣诞礼物，贪心的孩子会挂起一个枕套，想得到更多礼物。当晚深夜，孩子们的父母把礼物放进袜子或枕套里，然后放在圣诞树下。

### Tips

- |             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| ◆ religious | adj. 宗教的                |
| ◆ bestow    | v. 赠予，给予                |
| ◆ stable    | n. 马厩                   |
| ◆ jolly     | adj. 高兴的，愉快的            |
| ◆ holly     | n. (植物) 冬青树             |
| ◆ mistletoe | n. (植物) 槲寄生 (用做圣诞节的装饰物) |



## The History of Halloween

Halloween is an autumn holiday that Americans celebrate every year. It comes every October 31. The origin of Halloween dates back 2,000 years ago to the *Celtic* celebration of the dead. A Celtic festival was held on November 1, the first day of the Celtic New Year, honoring the Shaman, the Lord of the Dead. Celtic



*ritual* believed that the souls of the dead returned on the evening before November. The celebration included burning *sacrifices* and costumes. These early events began as both a celebration of the harvest and an honoring of dead ancestors.

The custom of Halloween was brought to American in the 1840's by Irish immigrants fleeing their country's potato *famine*. At that time, the favorite *pranks* in New England included tipping over outhouses and unhinging fence gates.

It is said that Halloween evening used to be thought the most wonderful night of the year. It was the night when *witches* and evil spirits came back on earth. People kept up many strange old customs in an effort to keep these evil things away. Farmers used to light big fires in their fields, and the farm workers and their families would walk around the fields singing old songs. Sometimes they would stop to hear the local priest offer prayers to the good spirits, and ask them to help the evil ones away.

In more recent times, Halloween has become a time for the parties, when children dress up as witches and play all kinds of special games. After the games there is often a big supper with plenty of pumpkin pie, cakes and a lot of other delicious things to eat. Every autumn, there is the harvest season of the Vegetables. People pick large orange pumpkins. Then they cut faces in the pumpkins and put lights inside. It looks like there is a person looking out of the pumpkins! These lights are called jack-o'-lanterns, which means "Jack of the lantern". But in this modern age many of the pumpkins are being replaced with plastic electric ones that can be brought out each year.



## 万圣节的来历

万圣节是个秋天的节日，美国人每年都要庆祝。每年的十月三十一日是万圣节。万圣节的由来追溯到两千年前凯尔特人对死者的追念。凯尔特人的节日在十一月一日，正是凯尔特新年年的第一天，也是纪念死神萨满的日子。凯尔特人举行典礼是认为十一月前的晚上死者的灵魂会回归。庆祝包括焚烧祭品和戏装。早先的祭奠有两方面意义：庆祝丰收及祭奠死去的先辈。

万圣节的风俗是由1840年爱尔兰移民为了逃避本国的土豆大饥荒而带到美洲的。当时，在新英格兰最流行的恶作剧是捣毁房屋和砸破栅栏门。

据说在以前，万圣节前夕被视为一年中最奇妙的夜晚。就在那个夜晚，巫婆和邪恶的精灵重返人间。人们一直保留着很多古老奇特的习俗，就是为了驱赶这些邪恶的东西。农场主会在自己的田里生起大火，农场工人和家人绕着田地唱着古老的歌曲。有时候他们停住脚步和歌声，倾听当地的牧师向仁慈的精灵祈祷，祈求它们帮助驱赶邪恶的精灵。

近些年来，万圣节前夕已经成为聚会的时刻，孩子们化装成巫婆，玩各种特别的游戏。游戏结束后，往往还有丰盛的晚餐，有许多南瓜馅饼、蛋糕和其他佳肴。每年秋天是各类蔬菜大丰收的时刻，人们摘下橘色的大南瓜，在南瓜上刻上人脸，把灯放在里面。这样看起来就好像有个人从南瓜里往外看！这些灯就被称为南瓜人面灯笼。但是现在，许多用南瓜做的灯正在逐步被塑料的电南瓜灯所取代。

## Tips

- |             |            |          |       |
|-------------|------------|----------|-------|
| ◆ Celtic    | adj. 凯尔特人的 | ◆ ritual | n. 典礼 |
| ◆ sacrifice | n. 祭品      | ◆ famine | n. 饥荒 |
| ◆ prank     | n. 恶作剧     | ◆ witch  | n. 巫婆 |



## The History of Thanksgiving Day

TopSage.com

Thanksgiving is celebrated in the US on the fourth Thursday in November. For many Americans it is the most important holiday apart from Christmas. Schools, offices and most businesses close for Thanksgiving, and many people make the whole weekend a vacation.

Thanksgiving is associated with the time when Europeans first came to North America. In 1620 the ship the Mayflower arrived, bringing about 150 people who today are usually called pilgrims. They arrived at the beginning of a very hard winter and could not find enough to eat, so many of them died. But in the following summer Native Americans showed them what foods were safe to eat, so that they could save food for the next winter. They held a big celebration to thank God and the Native Americans for the fact that they had survived.



Today people celebrate Thanksgiving to remember these early days. The most important part of the celebration is a traditional dinner with foods that come from North America. The meal includes turkey, sweet potatoes (also called *yams*) and *cranberries*, which are made into a kind of *sauce* or *jelly*. The turkey is filled with *stuffing* or *dressing*, and many families have their own special recipe. Dessert is pumpkin made into a pie.

On Thanksgiving there are special television programs and sports events. In New York there is the Macy's Thanksgiving Day Parade, when a long line of people wearing fancy *costumes* march through the streets with large balloons in the shape of *imaginary* characters. Thanksgiving is considered the beginning of the Christmas period, and the next day many people go out to shop for Christmas presents.



## 感恩节的来历

每年 11 月最后一个星期四是美国的感恩节。对许多美国人来说，感恩节是除了圣诞节以外最重要的节日。这一天，学校、政府放假、商店不营业，许多美国人把这一天也看做是周末假期。

感恩节和第一批到达北美洲的欧洲人有关，在 1620 年“五月花”船把大约 150 名当今被称为清教徒的欧洲人带到了北美。他们是在一个非常寒冷的初冬到达的，由于找不到足够的食物，许多人冻死饿死了。但第二年的夏天，美洲当地人教会他们什么东西可以安全食用，因此第二年的冬天他们就能够自己储存食物了。他们举行庆典来感谢上帝及帮助他们活了下来当地人。

现在人们庆祝感恩节是为了记住那些早先的日子。庆祝最重要的仪式是流传于北美洲的有各种食物的传统宴会。感恩节的传统食物有火鸡、甜山芋（也称洋芋）和蔓越橘以及用这些水果制作的果酱、果冻。火鸡肚里装满了调料和调味汁，许多家庭有他们自己特殊的菜谱，甜食是南瓜饼。

在感恩节那天，还有不寻常的电视节目和体育赛事。在纽约，会举行隆重的感恩节游行活动。长长的队伍中，人们穿着滑稽的戏装，手里拿着有创意的人物的气球，穿过大街小巷。感恩节是圣诞节的开始，第二天人们就去采购圣诞礼物了。

### Tips

- |             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| ◆ yam       | n. 山药，洋芋          |
| ◆ cranberry | n. 蔓越橘（酸果蔓的果实）    |
| ◆ sauce     | n. 调味汁，果酱         |
| ◆ jelly     | n. 果冻，果酱          |
| ◆ stuffing  | n. （待烹煮的鸡、鸭肚中的）填料 |
| ◆ dressing  | n. （拌沙拉的）调味汁      |
| ◆ costume   | n. 化装服，戏装         |
| ◆ imaginary | adj. 虚构的，假想的      |



## The History of Valentine's Day

TopSage.com

Every February 14th we celebrate Valentines Day by giving flowers, candy and cards to those people we love. We do this in honor of Saint Valentines. You may wondering, "Who is St. Valentine"?



Legend has it that Valentine was a *priest* who served during third century Rome. There was an Emperor at that time by the name of Claudius II. Emperor Claudius II decided that single men made better soldiers than those who were married. With this thought in mind he *outlawed* marriage for young men in hopes of building a stronger military base. Supposedly,

Valentine thought this *decree* just wasn't fair and chose to marry young couple secretly. When Emperor Claudius II found out about Valentine's actions he had him put to death.

Another legend has it that Valentine was an imprisoned man who fell in love with his *jailor's* daughter. Before he was put to death he sent the first "valentine" himself when he wrote her a letter and singed it "Your Valentine", words still used on cards today.

Perhaps we'll never know the true identity and story behind the man named St. Valentine, but this much is for sure. February has been the motion to celebrate love for a long time, dating back to the Mid Ages. In fact, Valentines ranks second only to Christmas in number of greeting cards sent.

Another valentine gentleman you may be wondering about is *Cupid*. In Rome *mythology*, Cupid is the son of *Venus*, goddess of love. His *counterpart* in Greek mythology is *Eros*, god of love. Cupid is often said to be a *mischievous* boy who goes around wounding both gods and humans with his arrows, causing them to fall in love.

## 情人节的由来

每年的 2 月 14 日, 我们通过给我们所爱的人赠送鲜花、糖果和卡片的方式来庆祝情人节。我们这样做是为了纪念圣·瓦伦汀。你可能会问, “谁是圣·瓦伦汀?”

传说圣·瓦伦汀是三世纪为罗马服务的一个牧师。那时有一个皇帝名叫克劳迪斯二世, 他认为单身汉比已婚的男人更能成为好士兵。国王把这个想法宣布为年轻人的



婚姻立法，以此希望建立一个更加强大的军队。大概瓦伦汀认为这个法令很不公平，就偷偷地为情人举行婚礼，克劳迪斯二世皇帝发现了他的行为就把他处以死刑。

另一个传说是圣·瓦伦汀是一个囚犯，爱上了监狱看守的女儿。在他被处死刑之前，他写了一封信亲自交给他的第一个“情人”，签名“你的情人”，这个词仍在现在的卡片上使用。

也许我们从来不会知道名叫圣·瓦伦汀这个人真实的身份和故事，但是诸如此类的故事很多，长期以来，二月份是人们表达爱情的时节，这可以追溯到中世纪。事实上，情人节是仅次于圣诞节的一个人们通过卡片互相问候的节日。

另一个你会想到的情人绅士就是丘比特。在罗马神话中，丘比特是爱神维纳斯的儿子。他与希腊神话中伊洛斯爱神极其相似。据说丘比特是一个很淘气的男孩，手持着箭游走于上帝与人类之间，使他们彼此产生爱慕之情。

#### Tips

- |               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| ◆ priest      | n. 教士，牧师，神父        |
| ◆ outlaw      | v. 宣布……非法          |
| ◆ decree      | n. 法令              |
| ◆ jailor      | n. 狱卒，监狱看守         |
| ◆ Cupid       | 丘比特（罗马神话中爱神维纳斯的儿子） |
| ◆ mythology   | n. 神话              |
| ◆ Venus       | 维纳斯（罗马神话中的可爱和美的女神） |
| ◆ counterpart | n. 极相似的人物          |
| ◆ Eros        | n. 伊洛斯（希腊神话中的爱神）   |
| ◆ mischievous | adj. 顽皮的，淘气的       |



## The History of Easter

Easter, one of the most important Christian holidays, got its name and many of its customs and symbols from a *pagan* festival. The ancient holiday honored Eostre, the goddess of springtime and sunrise. Her name came from the word east, where the sun rises. Every spring, northern European people celebrated the festival of Eostre to honor the awakening of new life in nature. Later, Christians relate the rising of the sun to the Resurrection of Christ and to their own spiritual rebirth. (According to the *New Testament*, on Easter Sunday, Jesus Christ, who had died on the cross and been placed in his tomb, come to life again.)



For some time, Easter was celebrated on different dates in different places. Finally, in 325 A.D., a group of church leaders solved the problem with the help of astronomers. They decided that Easter should be celebrated on the Sunday following the first full moon after March 21. The full moon was important because, many years ago, it helped to guide travelers who wished to join friends and relatives at big Easter festivals.

Many modern Easter symbols came from pagan times. The Eggs, for example, was a fertility symbol long before the Christmas era. The ancient Persians, Greeks, and Chinese exchanged eggs at their spring festivals. In Christian times, the egg took on a new meaning, symbolizing the tomb from which Christ rose. The ancient custom of *dyeing* eggs at Easter time is still very popular with American children. The Easter rabbits also came from pre-Christian times. The rabbit, a very *fertile* animal, was a natural symbol of new life. Today, children enjoy eating candy rabbits and listening to stories about the Easter rabbit, who brings Easter eggs in a fancy basket.



Traditionally, the meats associated with Easter are lamb and ham. Both of these meats have had symbolic meaning since ancient times. In the ancient *Testament*, *Abraham* used the lamb as a sacrifice after God ordered him not to kill his son *Isaac*. For Christians, the lamb symbolizes the sacrifice of Christ. For thousands of years, the pig has been symbol of good luck. On Easter Sunday, smoked or cooked ham is the traditional main course in both Europe and the United States.

Easter is a happy time. The story of Christ implies that for all Christians the beginning of eternal life is physical death.



## 复活节的由来

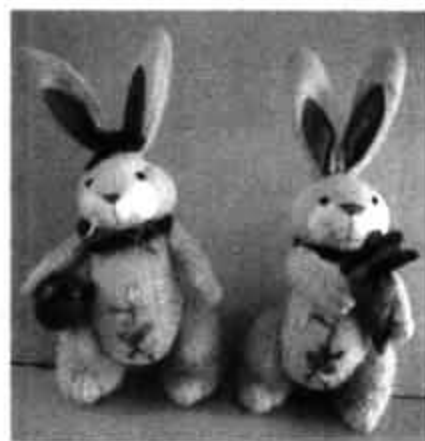
复活节是基督教最重要的节日之一。它的名称和许多风俗、象征都来自一个异教徒节日。这个古老的节日是为了纪念 Eostre——春天和日出之女神。她的名字源于“东方”（太阳升起的地方）这个词。每年的春天，北欧人都要过 Eostre 节，膜拜自然界新生命的复苏。后来，基督徒就把日出与基督复活以及他们自己精神上的再生联系在一起。（根据《新约全书》，在复活节的星期日，死在十字架上、被葬在墓穴里的耶稣基督复活。）

有一段时间，各地过复活节的日子各不相同。最后，在公元 325 年，一群教会领袖在天文学家的帮助下解决了问题。他们决定在 3 月 21 日后紧接着的第一个满月的星期天过复活节。因为许多年前，满月曾经给那些渴望在盛大的复活节与朋友和亲友团聚的旅行者照明赶路，所以满月十分重要。

复活节的许多现代象征来自异教时代。例如，早在公元前，鸡蛋是繁殖力的象征。古波斯人、希腊人和中国人在各自的春节里交换鸡蛋。公元后，鸡蛋又有了新的含意，它象征着基督从中复活的墓穴。复活节时染鸡蛋的古老习俗在美国孩子中仍然十分流行。复活节兔子也诞生于公元前。兔子是一种繁殖力很强的动物，它是新生命的自然象征。今天，孩子们喜欢吃兔子糖，听复活节兔子的故事，故事中是兔子用一个别致的篮子送来了复活节鸡蛋。

从传统的角度看，和复活节相关的肉类有羊肉和火腿，这两种肉从古时候开始就具有象征意义。《旧约全书》说道，在上帝下令不准亚伯拉罕杀死儿子以撒之后，亚伯拉罕就用羊当祭品。对基督徒而言，羊象征着基督的牺牲。数千年以来，猪已成为好运的象征。在复活节星期日，熏火腿或煮火腿是欧洲和美国的传统主菜。

复活节是个快乐的时光。对于所有的基督徒而言，基督的故事意味着肉体的死亡即永生的开始。



### Tips

- ◆ pagan a./n. 异教徒的；异教徒
- ◆ dye vt. 给……染色
- ◆ fertile adj. 多产的，可繁殖的
- ◆ Abraham n. 亚伯拉罕（基督教《圣经》故事人物，相传为希伯来人之始祖）
- ◆ Testament n. （基督教的）圣约书（指《旧约全书》和《新约全书》）
- ◆ Isaac n. 以撒，基督教《圣经》中的希伯来族长，亚伯拉罕和撒拉之子，雅各和以扫之父



## The History of Father's Day

TopSage.com

6月15日父亲节  
Happy father's day

Mrs. John B Dodd, of Washington, first **proposed** the idea of a "father's day" in 1909. Mrs. Dodd wanted a special day to honor her father William Smart, whose wife died while giving birth to their sixth child. Mr. Smart was left to raise the newborn and his other five children by himself on a **rural** farm in eastern Washington state. It was after Mrs. Dodd became an adult that she realized the strength and **selflessness** her father had shown in raising his children as a single parent.

The first Father's Day was **observed** on June 19, 1910 in Washington. And it was in 1966 that President Lyndon Johnson officially declared the 3rd Sunday of June as Father's Day.

Father's Day has become a day to not only honor your father, but all men who act as a father figure. Stepfathers, uncles, grandfathers, and adult male friends are all honored on Father's.

## 父亲节的由来

华盛顿州的约翰·布鲁斯·多德夫人在 1909 年首先提出了设立“父亲节”的提议。多德夫人希望有一个特殊的日子来向她的父亲威廉·斯玛特表示敬意。他的妻子在生他们第六个孩子时因难产而死。斯玛特先生在华盛顿州东部乡下的农场里独自养大了六个孩子。多德太太成人后，她才意识到她的父亲一个人养大孩子所表现的力量和无私。

1910 年的 6 月 19 日人们在华盛顿庆祝了第一个父亲节。林登·约翰逊总统最终于 1966 年宣布每年六月的第 3 个星期天为父亲节。

父亲节现在已经成为向父亲及所有扮演父亲角色的人表达敬意的节日。继父、伯父、祖父所有成年男性都将在父亲节受到尊敬。

## Tips

- ◆ propose v. 提议, 建议, 打算, 计划
- ◆ rural adj. 乡村的
- ◆ selflessness n. 无私
- ◆ observe v. 遵守, 庆祝





## The History of Mother's Day

Contrary to popular belief, Mother's Day was not conceived and fine-tuned in the boardroom of Hallmark. The earliest tributes to mothers date back to the annual spring festival the Greeks dedicated to Rhea, the mother of many deities, and to the offerings ancient Romans made to their Great Mother of Gods, Cybele. Christians celebrated this festival on the fourth Sunday in Lent in honor of Mary, mother of Christ. In England this holiday was expanded to include all mothers and was called Mother's Sunday.



In the United States, Mother's Day started nearly 150 years ago, when Anna Jarvis, an Appalachian homemaker, organized a day to raise awareness of poor health conditions in her community, a cause she believed would be best advocated by mothers. She called it "Mother's Work Day".

Fifteen years later, Julia Ward Howe, a Boston poet, pacifist, suffragist, and author of the lyrics to the "Battle Hymn of the Republic", organized a day encouraging mothers to rally for peace, since she believed they bore the loss of human life more harshly than anyone else.

In 1905 when Anna Jarvis died, her daughter, also named Anna, began a campaign to memorialize the life work of her mother. Legend has it that young Anna remembered a Sunday school lesson that her mother gave in which she said, "I hope that I'll pray for someone and found a memorial mother's day sometime. There are many days for men, but none for mothers."

Anna began to *solicit* some businessmen like John Wannamaker and politicians including Presidents Taft and Roosevelt to support her campaign to create a special day to honor mothers. At one of the first services organized to celebrate Anna's mother in 1908, Anna handed out her mother's favorite flowers, the white carnation at her church in West Virginia. Five years later, the House of Representatives adopted a resolution, calling for officials of the federal government to wear white carnations on Mother's Day. In 1914, Anna's hard work was paid off when Woodrow Wilson signed a bill recognizing Mother's Day as a national holiday.

At first, people observed Mother's Day by attending church, writing letters to their mothers, and eventually, by sending cards, presents, and flowers. With the increasing



gift-giving activity associated with Mother's Day, Anna Jarvis became *enraged*. She believed that the day's *sentiment* was being sacrificed at the expense of greed and profit. In 1923 she filed a lawsuit to stop a Mother's Day festival, and was even arrested for disturbing the peace at a *convention* selling carnations for a war mother's group. Before her death in 1948, Jarvis is said to have confessed that she regretted ever starting the tradition of Mother's Day.

Despite Jarvis's misgivings, Mother's Day has flourished in the United States. In fact, the second Sunday of May has become the most popular day of the year, such as to dine out, and highest traffic records of their telephone lines, as sons and daughters everywhere can take advantage of this day to honor and to express appreciation to their mothers.

## 母亲节的由来

与大众信念相反，母亲节不是豪马克公司董事会精心构思的。最早悼念母亲要追溯到每年的春节，希腊人悼念瑞亚——许多神的母亲，以及古罗马人悼念他们的大母神——西贝勒。基督徒在第四个星期日庆祝这个节日以纪念基督的母亲——玛利亚。在英国这个节日已扩大到包括纪念所有的母亲，被称为妈妈的礼拜日。



在美国，母亲节迄今已有近 150 年了，当安娜·贾维斯，一位阿巴拉契亚家庭主妇，在她的社区举办了一天活动来提高人们对恶劣卫生条件的意识，她认为这是一项由母亲倡导的最佳事业。她称之为“母亲的工作日”。

15 年后，朱莉娅·沃德·豪，波士顿诗人，一位和平主义者和女权主义者，也是歌曲《共和国战歌》的词作者，举办了一个鼓励母亲为争取和平的集会，因为她认为母亲忍受着比任何人都苛刻的生活苦难。

1905 年，安娜·查维斯夫人去世后，她的女儿，也叫安娜，掀起了一场运动，以纪念她母亲的生活及工作情况。传说，年轻的安娜想起了她母亲在主教日课上给她所说的话：“我希望并祈祷某个人。某一天，会建立一个纪念母亲的节日。男性已经有许多节日了，但没有母亲的节日。”

安娜开始对杰出的商界人士，像约翰·瓦纳梅克，以及政界人士包括塔夫脱和罗斯福总统游说支持她的运动，建立一个纪念母亲的特别日子。1908 年，在安娜组织的第一次为母亲服务的活动中。在西弗吉尼亚州教堂，安娜奉献给母亲最喜欢的花——白色的康乃馨。五年后，众议院通过一项决议，并号召联邦政府的官员们在母亲节那天佩戴白色康乃馨。1914 年，安娜的努力得到了回报，伍德罗·威尔逊签署了一项法令，把母亲节确认为国家节日。



起初，人们以参加教会、给母亲写信的方式过母亲节，逐渐地又通过寄送贺卡、礼物和鲜花等方式。逐渐地母亲节送礼的现象日趋渐增，安娜·贾维斯勃然大怒。她认为这一天人们的情绪，被贪婪和利益所取代。因此，1923年，安娜提出了诉讼，要求取消母亲节。在一次为战争母亲团队销售康乃馨的集会上，安娜因破坏和平而被捕。1948年她去世前，据说贾维斯承认，她后悔倡导母亲节。

尽管贾维斯很遗憾，母亲节在美国却流行起来了。事实上，5月的第二个星期日，已成为一年最受欢迎的一天，诸如外出吃饭，电话线路的最高流量记录都说明了这一切，因为作为儿女，想充分利用这一天来向自己的母亲致敬，并向母亲表达他们最真挚的谢意。

## Tips

- |             |       |              |          |
|-------------|-------|--------------|----------|
| ◆ solicit   | v. 游说 | ◆ enrage     | v. 触怒，生气 |
| ◆ sentiment | n. 情绪 | ◆ convention | n. 大会    |



## Top 6 Interesting Festivals of the World

## 环球六大节日文化国度

- Mexico—Radish Festival  
墨西哥——萝卜节
- Spain—La Tomatina  
西班牙——蕃茄节
- Thailand—Songkran Festival Day  
泰国——宋干节
- Italy—Orange Festival  
意大利——桔子节
- Japan—Chopsticks Day  
日本——筷子节
- Germany—Munich Oktoberfest  
德国——慕尼黑啤酒节

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## The Origin of April Fools' Day

HAPPY  
APRIL FOOL'S DAY!

April Fools' Day is a day to play jokes on others. No one knows how this holiday began but people think it first started in France.

In the 16th century, people celebrated New Year's Day from March 25 to April 1. In the mid—1560s, King Charles IX changed it from March 25 to January 1. But some people still celebrated it on April 1, so others called them April Fools.

Each country celebrates April Fools' Day differently. In France, people call the April Fools "April Fish". They *tape* a paper fish to their friends' backs to fool them. When he or she finds this, they shout "April Fish!" In England, people play jokes only in the morning. You are a "*noodle*" if someone fools you.

In England, April Fools' Day is 48 hours long. They call an April Fool "April *Gowk*". Gowk is another name for a *cuckoo* bird.

In the America, people play small jokes on their friends and any other people on the first of April. They may point down to your shoe and say, "Your *shoelace* is untied." If you believe them and look down to see, you are an April Fool then.

## 愚人节的由来

愚人节这一天可以和别人开玩笑，没有人知道这个节日的由来，但人们认为它首先在法国开始的。

16 世纪，人们从 3 月 25 日至 4 月 1 日庆祝元旦。16 世纪 60 年代中期，国王查理九世将庆祝元旦的日子从 3 月 25 号改成 1 月 1 日。但有些人仍然在 4 月 1 日庆祝元旦，所以别人称他们为四月愚人。

每个国家以不同的方式庆祝“愚人节”。在法国，人们称四月愚人们为“四月鱼”。他们给他们的朋友的背上粘一个纸鱼来愚弄他们。当他或她发现这一点，他们就高呼“四月鱼！”在英国，人们只在上午开玩笑。如果有人愚弄你，你就是一条“面”。

在英格兰，“愚人节”长达 48 小时。他们把四月愚人叫做“四月布谷鸟”。布谷鸟是杜鹃的另一个名字。

在美国，四月的第一天人们跟他们的朋友和其他的人也会开玩笑。他们可能指着你的鞋子说：“你的鞋带开了。”如果你相信他们的话就会低头去看，那你就是一个四月愚人。

## Tips

- |            |          |          |                  |
|------------|----------|----------|------------------|
| ◆ tape     | v. 用胶带粘贴 | ◆ noodle | n. (旧, 口) 傻子, 傻瓜 |
| ◆ gowk     | n. 布谷鸟   | ◆ cuckoo | n. 杜鹃            |
| ◆ shoelace | n. 鞋带    |          |                  |



## 第二章 西方人文地理拾贝

### Hawaii

Hawaii is located about 2,500 miles west-southwest of the mainland U.S.A., about a five-hour flight from the California coast. The name Hawaii itself is said to have come from the **traditional** discoverer of the islands, Hawaii Loa. Another explanation is that Hawaii means a small or new home land. “Hawa” means a traditional homeland, and “-ii” means both small and **raging**.



The latter meaning may refer to Hawaii's **volcanoes**. The state of Hawaii recognized the Aloha State as its official popular name in a 1959 **legislative** act. Hawaii is also known unofficially as the Pineapple State for its **extensive** pineapple industry, the Paradise of the Pacific for its natural beauty, and the Youngest State because it is the last state to join the union.

Quite simply, there are good reasons why Hawaii is one of the leading visitor **destinations** in the world: The natural beauty of the islands is **superlative**; the tropical climate is **ideal**; the visitor infrastructure **accommodates** all levels of travelers in comfort and **budget**; and the reputation of the Hawaiian aloha spirit — indeed, the same spirit found throughout the islands of Polynesia — is well deserved.

### 夏威夷

夏威夷州坐落于距美国本土西南部约两千五百英里的太平洋海岛上，乘飞机从加利福尼亚州海岸出发约 5 个小时就可以到达夏威夷。夏威夷这个名字本身，据说源于传说中岛屿的发现者夏威夷·娄。此外还有一种解释说，夏威夷意为小家园、新家园。

“Hawa”意为传统的家园，“-ii”则表示小而愤怒。后者的意思也许是指夏威夷的火山。夏威夷州在 1959 年的立法条例中认可阿罗哈州为其官方通用名称。该州还有三个非官方的别称：因其大规模的菠萝加工业被称为菠萝州；因其美丽的自然风光而被称为太平洋的天堂；还因其最后加盟美利坚而被称为最年轻的州。



显而易见，夏威夷能够成为世界上首屈一指旅游胜地名副其实：其岛屿的美景无与伦比；其热带气候宜人；其游客设施能够为各个阶层的旅游者提供预算内的舒适享受；还有其众所周知的“阿罗哈”精神（夏威夷语中指“欢迎”）——事实上，这种精神在所有的波利尼西亚群岛（中太平洋群岛）上都随处可见。

## Tips

◆ traditional	adj. 传统的、传说中的
◆ raging	adj. 愤怒的，生气的
◆ volcano	n. 火山
◆ legislative	adj. 立法的
◆ extensive	adj. 大规模的，广泛的
◆ destination	n. 目的地
◆ superlative	adj. 最高的
◆ accommodate	v. 供应，供给
◆ budget	n. 预算



An *Outline* of Australia

Australia is the world's smallest *continent* and largest island, a *relatively* young nation set up in a long history land. Its history of development can be one of the signs for success over a far-away place and a *harsh* land on the earth by human beings.

It is generally accepted that Australia's original *inhabitants*, the first people on this land, have lived on this continent for 40,000 to

60,000 years. They were also its only human inhabitants until two centuries ago. Indonesian traders maybe visited Australia's north-west but it was not known to the rest of the world until the 1600s. The first European *settlement* of the continent —by the British—began in 1788, on the place now *occupied* by Sydney, Australia's largest city. There were then about 1,500 European and an *estimated* 300,000 original people in Australia. The official language is English—by usage, not law. It has its own local language and *slang* but is not as important as that is used from other forms of English, except in accent. And spelling generally follows the British form.

## 澳洲概述

澳洲是世界上最小的一个大洲，也是世界上最大的一个岛屿。相较于其他的国家而言，澳大利亚是一个年轻的国家，但其生长的这片土地却源远流长，其发展史是人类对于地球上偏远和荒芜土地征服胜利的一个标志。

大家普遍认为，澳洲的土著居民，也就是最早在这片土地上生活的人群，已经在这一大洲上生活长达4万至6万年。而且直到200年前，这些土著居民也是这一大地上的唯一居民。有些印度尼西亚的商人可能也曾到访过这一大洲的西北部，但这一事实直到17世纪才为世界上其他地区的人们所知。欧洲最早的殖民者，也就是英国殖民者，于1788年在现今悉尼（澳洲最大的一个城市）所在的地方建立了第一个殖民地。那时估计有一千五百名欧洲人以及30万土著居民生活在这片土地上。就其使用范围而言，澳洲的官方语言可以说是英语，但却并未对此立法。澳洲也拥有其当地语和俚语，但除了其口音外，无论是当地语还是俚语都无法与英语相比较，而澳洲英语的拼写方式也采纳了英式英语的拼写方式。



## Tips

◆ outline	n. 概况, 轮廓	◆ relatively	adv. 相对地, 相应的
◆ harsh	adj. 荒芜的	◆ inhabitant	n. 居民
◆ settlement	n. 殖民地	◆ occupy	v. 占领, 占据
◆ estimate	v. 估计	◆ slang	n. 俚语, 行话



## 5th Avenue—Joy from Money

## 第五大道——享受花钱的乐趣

在第五大道上, 有全美著名的珠宝、皮件、服装、化妆品商店, 它们像一颗颗闪闪发光的钻石, 吸引着世界各地的游客, 特别是天生爱购物的女士们, 在这里可以尽情享受花钱的乐趣!

## ◆ 顶级揭秘

地理坐标: 纽约, 美国

街道特色: 精美奢华

心动理由: 一流的商品, 一流的橱窗设计

顶级指数: ☆☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》

## Top 6 Holy Regions of the World

## 环球六大信仰文化圣地

- Varanasi—Sacredness along the Ganges River  
瓦拉纳西——恒河圣城
- Yogyakarta—The Divine Touch  
日惹——神的触摸
- Alaska—The Fourth World of Eskimos  
阿拉斯加——爱斯基摩人的第四世界
- Yucatan Peninsula—The Journey to Maya  
尤卡坦半岛——玛雅征程
- Johannesburg—The Lost Sun City  
约翰内斯堡——失落的太阳城
- Loire Valley—The Kept Memories  
卢瓦尔河谷——城堡的尘封记忆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## Connecticut

TopSage.com

Connecticut is a state in the New England region of the northeastern United States. It is ***bordered*** by Rhode Island to the east, Massachusetts to the north, and New York to the west and south (because a large number of islands of New York cross Connecticut's entire coast). Connecticut has a long history dating from early ***colonial*** times and played an ***irreplaceable*** role in the development course of the federal government.



The name Connecticut was clearly set up in the early seventeenth century as connected with the Connecticut River. The native Indian word "Quinnehtukqut" was translated into the current English spelling and means "beside the long tidal river". In 1959, the Connecticut ***legislature*** officially ***adopted*** the nickname "The Constitution State" because Connecticut was the first of all the states to have a written ***constitution***. Connecticut is also known ***unofficially*** as the "Nutmeg State".

## 康涅狄格州

康涅狄格州是位于美利坚合众国东北部新英格兰地区的一个州，其东部接邻罗德岛，北部紧挨马萨诸塞州，而西部和南部与纽约市接壤（因为纽约的许多小岛横跨康涅狄格州整个沿海）。康涅狄格州历史悠久，可追溯到早期殖民时代。康涅狄格州也在美国联邦政府发展过程中起到了不可替代的作用。

康涅狄格州之名在 17 世纪初叶就因康涅狄格河而被确定了。它起源于土著印第安语 "Quinnehtukqut"，后被转成目前的英文拼写方式，意为“在那条长长的潮汐河之侧”。1959 年，康涅狄格州议会官方采用了“宪法州”的别称，因为它是第一个制定成文宪法的州。康涅狄格州又非正式地被称为“肉豆蔻州”。

## Tips

- |                 |            |                |           |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|-----------|
| ◆ border        | v. 与……接壤   | ◆ colonial     | adj. 殖民地的 |
| ◆ irreplaceable | adj. 不可取代的 | ◆ legislature  | n. 议会     |
| ◆ adopt         | v. 采用，采纳   | ◆ constitution | n. 宪法     |
| ◆ unofficially  | adv. 非正式地  |                |           |



## The Oldest Citizens of North America

The vast and rich lands of the North and South American Continents were not *uninhabited* before Columbus' time. The earlier *residents*, people who had been there for thousands of years, were people Columbus mistakenly called "Indians". He, of course, thought he had landed in the Indies of the Far East. To this day, the oldest citizens of the New World are still referred to as "Indians" or sometimes, to tell them from the people of India, as "American Indians".



The *ancestors* of all the American Indians once lived in Siberia. Thousands of years ago some of the Siberian tribes people began to cross over to Alaska on a natural causeway that then connected the Asian and North American continents. These *migrants* were probably looking for new hunting grounds or for protection from *pursuing* enemies. The crossings, a few people at a time, went on for centuries, then *ceased* when the land bridge disappeared. Generation after generation the *descendants* of the arrivals from Asia moved southward and spread out. Their numbers greatly increased. By 1492 there were probably a million people living in North America north of Mexico, about 3 million in Mexico and Central America, and perhaps as many as 20 million in South America.

The divisions and *rivalries* among the Indians weakened them when it came to resisting the advance of the Europeans. One tribe was *tempted* to develop the friendship with the whites against another tribe, or against other whites. However, some of these Indians were able to hold out against the Europeans much longer than expected. In the 16th and 17th centuries, the cultures of Indians began to change as they came into contact with Western culture and technology.

## 北美洲最古老的居民

在哥伦布时代之前，南北美洲广袤富饶的陆地上并非渺无人迹。那里的早期居民已居住了数千年之久。他们被哥伦布误称为“印度人”。当然，哥伦布以为自己踏上了远东的印度群岛。时至今日，这个新世界最古老的居民仍然被人们当做“印地安人”；有时为了把他们和印度本土的人区分开，则把他们称作“美洲印第安人”。

美洲印第安人的祖先曾经在西伯利亚居住过。几千年以前，西伯利亚的一些部落，开始沿着连接亚洲和北美洲的天然堤道迁移到阿拉斯加。这些移民或许是为了寻找新



的猎场，或许是为了躲避追踪的敌人。这种迁徙，每次几个人，断断续续进行了数百年，直到两洲之间的陆地桥消失为止。这些一代又一代的亚洲移民后裔向南迁移扩展，他们的人口与日俱增。到 1492 年，居住在墨西哥以北的北美洲的人口约有 100 万，在墨西哥和中美洲的人口约有 300 万，在南美洲的人口则接近 2000 万。

当抵抗欧洲人进攻的时刻到来之际，印第安人之间的分化和敌对状况已使他们不堪一击。有的部落受到诱惑与白人友好结盟以反对另一个部落或反对其他白人。即便如此，一些印第安人对白人的抵抗却能坚持到比预料的长久很多。在 16 和 17 世纪，印第安人接触到西方文化和技术，他们的文化也随之发生了改观。

## Tips

- ◆ uninhabited     adj. 无人居住的
- ◆ ancestor        n. 祖先
- ◆ pursue          v. 追踪、追赶
- ◆ descendant     n. 子孙、后代
- ◆ tempt            v. 引诱、诱惑

- ◆ resident        n. 居民
- ◆ migrant         n. 移居者、迁移者
- ◆ cease            v. 停止
- ◆ rivalry          n. 敌对状态



The Chained *Immigrants*

In 1619, African *Negroes* were brought to Jamestown, the first, little English settlement on the edge of the continent. From that moment, the course of history in the southern *colonies* was totally changed. Two southern systems, the *plantation* and *slavery*, came into being. Both finally controlled the economic and social ways of life in the South and made them fully different

from the ways of colonial life developing in the North.

There were two main reasons for this sudden change in the way of life in colonies. One had to do with the nature of tobacco *cultivation*, and the other was the English *civil* war. First, the cultivation of tobacco quickly made the soil becoming more and more *infertile* and its growers had to get larger and larger farms, or plantations, in order to have fresh *reserves* of land. Also, it took many months from the time the tobacco seed was planted to the time the plant was harvested and the leaves were *cured*. Then it took another period of months to ship the cured goods to England where, at last, it was sold. Next, tobacco asked for many people to care for it during the growing period. The owner of the tobacco crop did not have the money with which to pay his workers until the tobacco was sold. As a result, the need for greater areas of land and large numbers of cheap workers led to the birth of slavery and the plantation system.

## 铁镣下的移民

1619 年，非洲的黑人被运到位于北美大陆边缘的第一个英国小殖民地詹姆斯敦。从此便永久地改变了南方各殖民地的历史进程，产生了南方种植园和奴隶制两种制度。这两者最终支配了南方的经济和社会生活模式，与北方的殖民地生活截然不同。

殖民地的生活方式之所以发生如此突然地变化，原因有二。其一与烟草种植的特点有关；其二则是英国国内战争。首先，烟草种植使得土地变得越来越贫瘠，种植者必须获取越来越大的农场或种植园，以便拥有新的土地储备。而且，烟草从播种到收割再晒成烟叶需要好几个月的时间。以后还要用几个月的时间把加工好的成品运往英国，最后在那里出售。此外，烟草在生长期还需要大量的人力来照料，而烟草种植主们只有在烟草售出后才有钱支付工人的工资。因此，对土地扩充和对大批廉价劳动者的需要就导致了奴隶制和种植园制的产生。



Tips

◆ immigrant	n. 移民
◆ negro	n. 黑人
◆ colony	n. 殖民地
◆ plantation	n. 种植园
◆ slavery	n. 奴隶制
◆ cultivation	n. 耕作, 耕种
◆ civil	adj. 国内的
◆ infertile	adj. 贫瘠的, 不肥沃的
◆ reserve	n. (经常用作复数) 储备
◆ cure	v. (用晒、腌等方法) 加工处理



Top 6 Classic Towns of the Overseas

异域六大风情小镇

- Alkmaar—Say “Cheese”  
阿尔克马尔——奶酪飘香
- Marken—The Joy of Angels  
马肯——天使之乐
- Lansberg—Milk with Honey  
兰茨贝格——流奶溢蜜般香甜
- Tübingen—A Town of Dumplings  
图宾根——饺子之城
- Esslingen—Champagne Mellowness  
埃斯林根——香槟意浓
- Arles—Deep Infatuation  
阿尔勒——情痴情醉

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## American Fever

The first great *wave* of 19th century immigration, lasting more or less from 1830 to 1870, included thousands of English, Scottish, French, Dutch, Swiss and Welsh settlers who got along much easily with American communities set up by their *forefathers*. Along with the harder and harder life in Europe, "American Fever" also *swept* Ireland, Germany, and Scandinavia, and brought large numbers of newcomers.



The *voyage* to this "Free Land" was full of hardships. Once these immigrants were aboard on the ship, they found themselves were all *packed* into a large airless room with nothing in it for as long as 3 months. They had to carry and cook their own food, drink water that was often dirty and green, and tried to live in with the Atlantic storms on the ocean. But this condition greatly improved with the coming of the *steam* ship after 1860. With the expectation of freedom and chance to work on this side of Atlantic "Free Land", however, most people considered all these risks were well worth taking.

Once getting on the shore, the immigrants totally followed *ethnic* patterns. The Germans and Scandinavians generally worked their way west. As one famous writer once wrote, "these famers without soil came to a land with soil but no farms, and they got their success." While large numbers of Germans gathered in cities such as New York, Baltimore, Cincinnati, St. Louis, and particularly Milwaukee, most became Midwestern farmers, earning a well-*deserved* reputation for hard-working and *thrift*.

## 美国热

19 世纪第一次移民浪潮大约从 1830 年持续到 1870 年，其中有成千上万的英格兰、苏格兰、法兰西、荷兰、瑞士和威尔士定居者。他们比较容易地融入先辈们创建的美国社会。随着欧洲生活的越发艰难，“美国热”也席卷了爱尔兰、德国和斯堪的纳维亚地区，带来了大批的新移民。

通往自由之地的旅程几乎总是伴随着艰难困苦。上了航船后，移民们发现自己被塞进了密不透风的地方，一待就长达三个月之久。他们必须自己带粮，自己做饭，饮用已经变绿的水，生活在大西洋的风暴中。1860 年以后，随着蒸汽船的问世，情况已



经大有好转。由于向往大西洋彼岸这一自由之地的无拘无束的生活和获得工作的机会，大多数人仍然认为冒风险是完全值得的。

一旦上岸，移民们几乎都是按照各自民族的模式行事。德国和斯堪的纳维亚移民大都挤往西部。正如一位著名作家所描写的那样，“那些在家乡没有土地的农民来到了一个有土地而没有农民的国度，并且他们获得了成功。”尽管有很多的德国人聚集在纽约、巴尔的摩、辛辛那提、圣路易斯、尤其是密尔沃基等城市，但绝大多数人成了中西部的农民，并赢得了勤劳节俭的美名。

#### Tips

◆ wave	n. 浪潮，波浪	◆ forefather	n. 先辈
◆ sweep	v. 席卷，扫过	◆ voyage	n. 航行，航海
◆ pack	v. 捆扎，塞满	◆ steam	n. 蒸汽
◆ ethnic	adj. 民族的，种族的	◆ deserved	adj. 应得的
◆ thrift	n. 节约		



#### Top 6 Fabulous Microstates of the Overseas

##### 异域六大袖珍国

- Brunei—Black Gold  
文莱——黑色黄金
- Vatican—State within a State  
梵蒂冈——国中之国
- Comoros—Land of Spices  
科摩罗——香料之国
- Tonga—Where the Sun Rises  
汤加——日出之国
- Sao Tome and Principe—The Green in the Gulf of Guinea  
圣多美和普林西比——几内亚湾的绿岛
- Liechtenstein—Shiny Stone  
列支敦士登——闪光的石头

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## Inside Number 10

TopSage.com

Number 10 is neither a small nor a particularly *hospitable* dwelling. It is two 17th century houses joined together by a narrow corridor. Once inside, one rapidly realizes the house has three separate functions: the office of the head of the British Government; a place to *entertain* the most important guests; and a private home for the Prime Minister and his family. Now, we



will come to see two of the most famous Prime Ministers' life there.

Second World War bombs started falling before the Churchills could settle in. One of the most dangerous situations was when a bomb landed while Churchill was having dinner. He had a *premonition* and went into the kitchen to warn the staff to take *shelter*. Seconds later a bomb landed on the grass outside, killing others nearby but none in Number 10. When Churchill returned to power in 1951, they lived in the second floor flat. Churchill remained as *eccentric* as ever in his working hours: he would announce in the evening whether it would be a "one or two girl night", depending on how much *dictation* he planned to give.

Margaret Thatcher was another who loved the building. *Initially* upset on arrival in May 1979 to find the dirty and untidy everywhere, she quickly set about restoring order to her new home as well as to the nation at large. Mrs. Thatcher wanted to bring style into Number 10. Paintings of British heroes, such as Horatio Nelson, were hung on the walls, and at the end of the Eighties she invited one of the most famous *architect* Quinlan Terry, to make the State Rooms look more grand.

## 唐宁街十号

唐宁街十号是一个既不算小也不十分舒适的住所。它是由一个狭窄的走廊连接的两栋 17 世纪的房屋。一踏入房内，人们马上会发现这房子有三重功用：英国政府首脑的办公室、招待最重要客人的地方、首相及其家人的私人住处。下面，我们就来看看英国两位知名首相在唐宁街十号的生活如何。



二战期间，丘吉尔一家还没安定好，炮弹便开始落了下来。最危险的一次轰炸降临时丘吉尔正在吃晚饭时。他有了一种预感，于是到厨房叫员工们躲到防空洞里。几秒钟后炮弹落在了外面的草地上，附近有人被炸死，而唐宁街十号里的人均得以幸免。1951年丘吉尔再度掌权时，他们一家住在三楼的套间里。这时丘吉尔的工作时间还和以往一样古怪。他会视准备口授内容的多少在晚上宣布需要“一个还是两个姑娘”值夜班。

撒切尔夫人是另一个喜欢这栋房子的人。1979年5月她刚搬进来时看到屋里又脏又乱，大为不悦。但她很快便着手像整顿国家一样整顿新家。撒切尔夫人决心使唐宁街十号更加阔气。英国英雄如纳尔逊等的画像被挂在了墙上。20世纪80年代末，她又邀请著名的建筑师昆兰·泰里使帝国厅显得更加辉煌。

## Tips

- |               |               |             |            |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|------------|
| ◆ hospitable  | adj. (环境) 适宜的 | ◆ entertain | v. 招待、款待   |
| ◆ premonition | n. (不详的) 预感   | ◆ shelter   | n. 庇护所、避身处 |
| ◆ eccentric   | adj. 古怪的、奇怪的  | ◆ dictation | n. 口授、口述   |
| ◆ initially   | adv. 最开始地     | ◆ architect | n. 建筑师     |



## Birth of the Red Cross

TopSage.com



No one around the whole world has never heard about the Red Cross. The International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement is an international *humanitarian* movement with about 97 million *volunteers* worldwide which started to protect human life and health, to ensure respect for the human being, and to prevent and reduce human suffering, without any *discrimination* based on nationality, race, religious beliefs, class or political opinions.

In 1859 a young Swiss businessman saw something that was to change his life and influence the course of history. The young man was Henry Dunant who *witnesses* the sad life of people following the Battle of Solferion, in Italy. He was deeply moved by the *dreadful* suffering of the wounded from both sides who were left largely uncared for. This *appalling* scene was the birthplace of a great human idea. Henry saw every country creating a body of trained volunteers who would care equally for the wounded of all sides, protected by international agreement. His *vision* led directly to the founding of the Red Cross, the signing of First Geneva Convention, and the adoption of the Red Cross, and later the Red Crescent, as an international symbol of protection.

Today the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement is the world's largest voluntary organization, with a National Society in almost every country of the world.

## 红十字会的诞生

世界上任何人都曾经听说过红十字会组织。国际红十字会组织以及红新月运动已经成为大约有九千七百万志愿者参加的国际人道主义运动。这一组织的目的在于消除国家、种族、宗教信仰、阶级或是政治观念等方面的歧视现象，用于保障人类的生命和健康，维护人类的尊严，并且防止或尽可能地减少对人类所造成的伤害。

1859年，一位年轻的瑞士商人目睹了一件后来注定改变其人生并影响人类历史进程的事件。这位青年名为亨利·杜农特。在意大利，他目击了索菲林诺战斗之后人们的悲惨情景。双方大批的受伤者得不到照料而痛苦无比的景象深深地震撼了他的心灵。正是这一骇人的场面孕育了人类的一个伟大思想。亨利设想在国际协议的保护下，每个国家都建立一个由受过培训的、愿意公平照顾各方受伤人员的志愿者团体。他的这个设想直接促成了红十字协会的成立，首个日内瓦公约的签署，以及将红十字（及后来的红新月）定为人身保护的国际标志的决定。

今天，国际红十字会以及红新月运动已成为世界上最为庞大的志愿者组织，几乎世界上的所有国家都有一个国家级协会。



Tips

- ◆ humanitarian n. 人道主义
- ◆ volunteer n. 志愿者
- ◆ discrimination n. 歧视
- ◆ witness v. 目击, 亲眼所见
- ◆ dreadful adj. 可怕的
- ◆ appalling adj. 令人震惊的, 骇人听闻的
- ◆ vision n. 眼见, 想象力



Ginza—Lingering for a Life  
银座——流连一生的地方

谈起著名的购物大街, 人们不难数出许多, 在日本就要数东京的银座大街。银座, 这个美丽的名字已定格为繁华与高贵的象征, 予人以联想。要想体味这份高贵, 女人们, 快跟我来吧!

◆ 顶级揭秘

地理坐标: 东京, 日本  
街道特色: 高贵与大众化并存  
心动理由: 体味尊贵  
顶级指数: ☆☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》

Top 6 Enchanted Islands of the Overseas  
异域六大逍遥岛

- Oahu Island—Love at the First Sight  
瓦胡岛——一见钟情
- Puji Island—Paradise for Vacation  
普吉岛——度假天堂
- Bali Island—Perfume from Paradise  
巴厘岛——呼吸天堂的味道
- Sabah Island—Following Your Heart  
沙巴岛——让爱作主
- Iceland—A Fallen Star  
冰岛——落入凡间的星辰
- Okinawa—Let Ourselves Carried Away  
冲绳岛——忘乎所以

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## Lincoln's Death

TopSage.com

Abraham Lincoln (February 12, 1809 – April 15, 1865), was one of the greatest American *politicians* in American history who served as the 16th President of the United States (1861 to 1865), and the first president from the Republican Party. Today, he is best known for ending *slavery* and *preserving* the union of the country during the American Civil War. And his death shocked the whole world.



On the night of April 14, 1865, Lincoln and his wife, Mary, left the White House for a rare evening relaxation. Free at last from the anxiety of war, he had told his wife that afternoon, "I never felt so happy in my life." They went to Ford's Theater in Washington to see an English *comedy*. There a half-crazy actor named John Wiles Booth walked silently up behind the President. Thinking that he was *avenging* the South's defeat, Booth shot Lincoln in the back of the head. The President was carried to a house across the street where he *lingered* between life and death throughout the night. Then, a few minutes past seven o'clock the next morning, those who stood by his bedside saw the lines of care in his face relax. Lincoln was dead. He had, one witness said, "a look of unspeakable peace". Secretary of War, Edwin M. Stanton, standing nearby sadly said "Now he belongs to the ages".

Quickly the news of the *tragedy* spread across the country. The joy of the nation over being at peace was turned into the deepest sadness. Many people say that the North had lost its trusted leader, and the South, a friend.

## 林肯之死

亚布拉罕·林肯 (1809.2.12—1865.4.15)，是美国历史上最为伟大的一位政治家，他是美国第16任总统 (1861—1865)，也是共和党的第一位总统。今天，由于他在美国南北战争期间对于结束奴隶制和维护国家统一所作的贡献，他仍然为后人所津津乐道，而他的死亡则震惊了整个世界。

1865年4月14日，林肯和他的夫人玛丽离开白宫，共度了一个难得的轻松夜晚。那天下午，林肯终于从战争的忧心忡忡中解脱出来，他告诉玛丽：“我一生中从未感到这么快乐。”他们前往华盛顿的福德剧院观看一出英国喜剧。就在那里，一个叫约翰·威尔克斯·布思的处于半疯狂状态的演员悄悄溜到总统身后。布思自以为是在为南方战争的失败复仇，开枪击中了林肯的后脑。总统被抬到街对面的一幢房子里，整



整一夜弥留在生死之间。次日上午 7 时刚过几分，守护在旁边的人们看到他脸上忧伤的皱纹松弛下来，林肯与世长辞。一位目击者说，他“看上去有说不出的安详”。站在跟前的国防部长斯坦悲伤地说：“他是一位永垂不朽的伟人”。

这一悲痛的消息迅速传遍全国。举国上下那种处于和平状态的喜悦变成了极度的悲伤。人们都说，美国北方地区失去了它所信任的领袖，而南方地区则失去了一位朋友。

**Tips**

◆ politician	n. 政治家	◆ slavery	n. 奴隶制
◆ preserve	v. 维护，保护	◆ comedy	n. 喜剧
◆ avenge	v. 复仇	◆ linger	v. 徘徊，逗留
◆ tragedy	n. 悲剧		



**Top 6 Lovers' Paradise of the Overseas**

**异域六大邂逅地**

- London—The Love Song  
伦敦——绅士情歌
- Rome—Roman Holiday  
罗马——罗马假日
- Tokyo—Love Story  
东京——爱情故事
- Seattle—Sleepless Nights  
西雅图——不眠之夜
- Moscow—Night in Moscow  
莫斯科——莫斯科郊外的晚上
- Melbourne—Pastoral Dreaming  
墨尔本——梦回田园

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## The Death of John F. Kennedy

For those under age 45 or so, November 22 is probably just another day.

His *Inaugural* Address offered the *memorable injunction*: "Ask not what your country can do for you—ask what you can do for your country." As President, he set out to *redeem* his campaign *pledge* to get America moving again. His economic programs *launched* the country on its longest *sustained expansion* since World War II.



John F. Kennedy was a war hero, a Pulitzer Prize-winning author, a U.S. senator for most of the 1950s. In November 1960, at the age of 43, John F. he became the youngest man ever elected president of the United States. On Nov. 22, 1963, Kennedy was shot to death in Dallas, Tex., the fourth United States president to die by an assassin's bullet.

## 约翰·肯尼迪之死

对于那些 45 岁以下的人来说，11 月 22 日也许就是个平凡的日子。

他就职演说中的一句训谕给人以很深的印象：“不要问你们的国家能为你们做些什么，而要问你们能为你们的国家做些什么。”身为总统，他遵循自己的竞选誓言，让美国重新恢复了活力。他的经济政策使国家开始从二战以来的持续经济增长。



约翰·肯尼迪是一位战争英雄，普利策奖获得者，20 世纪 50 年代大部分时间里的参议员。1960 年的 11 月，年仅 43 岁的他成为美国历史选择产生的最年轻的总统。1963 年 11 月 22 日他在德克萨斯州的达拉斯遇刺身亡，是美国历史上第四位死于暗杀者的子弹的总统。

## Tips

- |              |                    |
|--------------|--------------------|
| ◆ inaugural  | n. 就职演说，就职典礼       |
| ◆ memorable  | adj. 值得纪念的，难忘的     |
| ◆ injunction | n. 指令，命令，强制令       |
| ◆ redeem     | vt. 赎回，挽回，履行       |
| ◆ pledge     | n. 保证，誓言，抵押，抵押品    |
| ◆ launch     | v. 发动，发起，发射，使（船）下水 |
| ◆ sustained  | adj. 持久的，经久不衰的     |
| ◆ expansion  | n. 扩大，膨胀，扩充        |



## How to Elect a US President



American politicians say that the way they elect their president is one of the most open and **democratic** processes in the world. But while the election race in some countries takes just a few weeks, US presidential **candidates** must have to suffer from a political marathon with much more energy of these candidates.

### 1. The Primaries

The **primary** is the first step in choosing a party's presidential candidate. In most countries, the party picks the candidate. But in the US, voters **who** say support for one party or another get to choose from the list of candidates. The candidates, **campaigning** against other members of the same party, must win enough state primaries to give a majority of **delegates** at the party **convention** in the summer.

### 2. The Convention

The party conventions are one of the important processes of American politics. Each state arrives at the hall with its own delegates saying which presidential candidate it supports. By this stage, the party normally knows who has won. The delegates from each state formally choose their winner to go forward as presidential candidate. The candidate with the most delegates wins.

### 3. The Campaign

Policies are changed with time by both parties of candidates, often to take into account the supporters of the candidates who have been **eliminated**. There is heavy spending on nationwide television publicity, and there are usually televised arguments between the candidates.

### 4. Election Day

The president is not elected directly by the voters. Each state has a number of Electoral College members who actually vote for the president **on behalf of** the people. The number of members shows the state's representation in **Congress**. Whichever candidate wins the most votes in each state win all of that state's Electoral College members. Once a candidate gets the larger number of members from across the states, the election is over in the public's mind.

## 美国如何选举总统

美国政客说他们选举总统的方法是最公开、最民主的方式之一。可是，在



某些国家选举比赛持续不过几周，而美国的总统候选人则必须有足够的耐力跑完一场政治马拉松。

### 1. 预选

预选时选择某党的总统候选人的第一步。在大多数国家，政党选择其候选人，但在美国，声称支持这个或那个政党的选举人，得从候选人名单中选择候选人。候选人要与同党的其他人选竞争一番。他们必须赢得足够多的州级预选选票，以拥有多数代表出席在夏天举行的政党代表大会。

### 2. 代表大会

政党代表大会是美国政治中重要的固定程序之一。每一州都派其代表前往议会厅，表明他们支持的是哪一位总统候选人。到这一阶段，政党通常已经清楚谁胜谁负了。来自各州的代表正式选出他们的优胜者作为总统候选人，赢得最多代表支持的候选人获胜。

### 3. 竞选

总统候选人调整种种政策，往往还要将淘汰出局的候选人的支持者考虑在内。候选人不惜耗费巨资在全国范围内的电视上进行宣传，而且经常与对手展开电视辩论。

### 4. 选举日

总统并不是直接由选民选出，每个州有若干选举团成员，他们代表本州公民选举总统。每个州的选举团成员的人数反映该州在国会的议员人数。哪位竞选人赢得某州的最多选票便赢得了该州所有的选举团成员的选票。一旦一位竞选人赢得全国大部分选举团成员的选票，选举便在公众心目中结束了。

#### Tips

◆ democratic	adj. 民主的	◆ candidate	n. 候选人
◆ primary	n. 预选	◆ campaign	v. 竞争
◆ delegate	n. 代表	◆ convention	n. 大会
◆ eliminate	v. 排除，淘汰	◆ on behalf of	代表
◆ congress	n. 国会		



## Leonardo da Vinci

Leonardo da Vinci was born in 1452 but it is not certain exactly where. This is because his parents were not married. It was not a good start to his life but he still made a great success of it. His family was quite *well-off* and gave him a good education. He seemed to be a man who did well in almost anything he tried. The only exceptions were the old languages of Greek and Latin. That was probably a good thing; his mind was open to new ideas instead of being trapped by old ones. However, he was also known to be *unpredictable* and had a *reputation* for starting things and then stopping them before they were finished.



He is considered one of the great geniuses of history. He was a painter, *sculptor*, musician, architect inventor and mathematician, among other things. He was born at a time when a person could study most subjects and there was no dividing line between them. However, he was closest to the ideal of the time of being the “person of many *facets*”. Most of his painting and drawings have survived to this day. They show us a man of great curiosity and also one of great intelligence. He is especially famous for his drawings of things that were not to be invented for hundreds of years such as a flying machine. He was also known as a kindly and gentle person and was a *vegetarian*. He often bought caged birds and set them free.

## 达·芬奇

列奥纳多·达·芬奇生于 1452 年，出生地不详，因为他属于非婚生子。对于达·芬奇来说，这不是一个好的人生起点，但是他还是让他的人生大放异彩。他出生于富裕家庭并且得到了良好的教育。他似乎是一个想做什么都可以做得很好的人，而对古希腊语与古拉丁语的学习则是唯一的例外，但也许这并不是坏事，这使他乐于接受新观点而不被陈规羁绊。不过达·芬奇性格中又有反复无常的一面，并且不能善始



善终。

他是公认的历史上最伟大的天才之一。他是画家、雕塑家、音乐家、建筑家以及数学家，此外他还在其他许多领域有所建树。他出生的时代人人都可以学许多科目，科目与科目之间又没有什么界限。达·芬奇非常接近那个时代理想人物的形象，也可以称之为一个“多元化的人”。他大多数的绘画和素描作品都流传至今，从这些作品中我们发现达·芬奇既求知欲旺盛又绝顶聪明。他特别以绘制数百年前未发明的事物的草图而闻名于世，其中就有飞行器。众人所知，他有同情心又温文尔雅并且是一位素食主义者，常常把关在笼子里的鸟买回来放生。

#### Tips

- |              |               |                 |            |
|--------------|---------------|-----------------|------------|
| ◆ well-off   | adj. 富裕的      | ◆ unpredictable | adj. 喜怒无常的 |
| ◆ reputation | n. 名誉，声望      | ◆ sculptor      | n. 雕塑家     |
| ◆ facet      | n. (事物的) 面，方面 | ◆ vegetarian    | n. 素食主义者   |



#### Top 6 Romantic Cities of the Overseas

##### 异域六大浪漫之城

- Paris—The Romance of Paris  
巴黎——散落于塞纳河畔的记忆
- Tokyo—Sakura in March  
东京——樱花三月到东瀛
- Sydney—On the Wings of Sea-gulls  
悉尼——借着海鸥的翅膀
- Rio de Janeiro—Romance on Flames  
里约热内卢——火热的浪漫
- London—Dance with Swans on Thames  
伦敦——与天鹅共舞在泰晤士河上
- Milan—Fashion Aroma  
米兰——时尚也浪漫

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## An Impressionist – Vincent Van Gogh



Vincent Van Gogh was born on March 30, 1835 in Holland. He was the son of a clergyman. His first artistic impressions were formed as a boy, from his uncle who was an art dealer. The motivation bore early fruit and from the age of 12 the young Vincent was drawing.

The young Van Gogh turned to *religion* and during the next few years traveled in Britain, Belgium and Holland, trying to establish himself as a preacher, but without success. He developed strong opinions on social *morality*, customs and church life and alienated those he mixed with by an *uncompromising* attitude. In 1880, at the age of 27, he found himself drawn back to art. He had a job as an assistant evangelist in Belgium but realized an artistic drive which was to motivate him unceasingly until his death 10 years later. He returned to his family early in 1881. At this time he was becoming *obsessed* with artistic development. Although he was limited in practical experience, his work showed confidence and *maturity* from the start, no doubt influenced by the strength of his personal convictions. Between 1883 and 1886, his painting developed into characteristic dark landscapes and scenes of country life. He stressed character and expression rather than perspective and physical accuracy; he was already experimenting with impressionism. In 1886 Van Gogh left Holland forever and traveled to Paris, and to major changes in artistic style. Van Gogh's work became more youthful in Paris. He lived with his brother, who managed the modern department of an art dealer's. A new, more *animated*, painting style emerged and the impressionist tendencies of earlier work weakened somewhat. Van Gogh developed a taste for personalized brushwork and brilliant, unmixed colors. Among his most prominent experiments with color were a series of some 30 flower paintings, a *fascination* which stayed with him until his death.

Vincent Van Gogh was an artist of tremendous energy and prodigious output. He killed himself when he was only 37, but he left behind him more than 2,000 paintings and drawings, which established his reputation in a way he would never have considered possible.

## 印象派大师——文森特·梵高

文森特·梵高于1853年3月30日出生于荷兰，是位牧师的儿子。孩提时代，由于受到做画商的叔叔的影响，他对艺术已有了初步的印象。这种动力在他十二岁时就初见成果，年幼的文森特开始作画了。



年轻的梵高皈依宗教，并在随后的几年中在英国、比利时和荷兰游历，试图使自己成为传教士，然而未能如愿。他对社会道德、习俗及宗教生活产生了浓厚的兴趣，这使他态度坚定地疏远那些与他交往的人。1880年，他27岁时，发现自己又重新对绘画产生了兴趣。在比利时，他有一份做福音传道者助手的工作，可他感受到一种艺术的冲动，这种冲动持续不断地激励着他直到十年后去世。在1881年初，他回到家人身边，这时他开始沉迷于艺术的发展。尽管他受到实际经验的限制，但其作品从开始就显示出信心与成熟，毫无疑问这是受到了他个人信仰力量的影响。在1883年到1886



年间，他的画风发展成独具匠心的晦涩的风景画和乡村生活画。他强调性格与表现而不是透视与精确。他已经在试验印象派风格了。1886年梵高永远地离开了荷兰前往巴黎，他的艺术风格也发生了重大的变化。在巴黎，梵高的作品变得更加青春洋溢。他和弟弟住在一起，他弟弟管理着一家画店的现代画部。一种新的，更加充满活力的画风出现了，同时早期作品中的印象派倾向有所削弱。梵高发展了个性化的笔法及鲜明、纯色的品位。他对色彩最出色的实验就是一系列约30幅花卉的绘画作品，对这种创作的迷恋一直伴他到生命的最后。

文森特·梵高是位精力超凡而又多产的艺术家的。尽管他在年仅三十七岁时就自杀身亡，但留下的绘画作品却超过了两千幅，这使他名声鹊起，如果还在世，这也会令他始料不及。

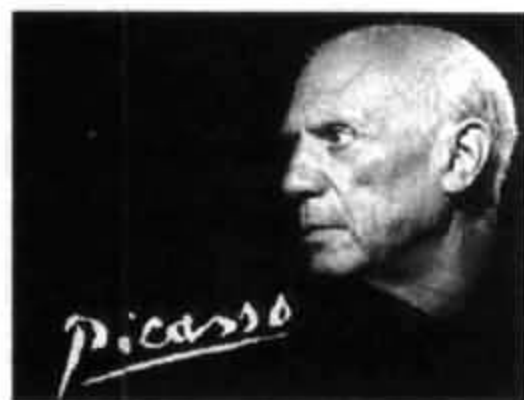
#### Tips

- |                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| ◆ religion       | n. 宗教               |
| ◆ morality       | n. 道德；道德准则；道义       |
| ◆ uncompromising | adj. 不妥协的；坚定的       |
| ◆ obsess         | vt. 使痴迷；使迷恋；使着迷     |
| ◆ maturity       | n. (人或动植物) 成熟；成年    |
| ◆ animated       | adj. 栩栩如生的，被赋予生命特征的 |
| ◆ fascination    | n. 迷恋，陶醉，入迷，着迷      |



## The Interesting Life of Pablo Picasso

Pablo Picasso was born in Malaga, Spain on October 25, 1881, and died on April 8, 1973 in Mougins, France. He was the founder of *cubism*, a style in which he broke down his or her subjects into *geometric* shapes which puts him in the spotlight. His work was an important step in modern art. Picasso was a major representative of western modern art and considered to be the first one among the



most important artists of the twentieth century. Picasso lived a very *glorious* life. He was the first painter who saw for himself that his works were collected by Louvre Museum.

As a highly productive artist, Picasso created a large number of works during his lifetime. He even ever reached the peak of perfection. All of his works, including *earthenware*, prints, paintings and sculptures, are like children games. Picasso was very creative and had a deep passion for his work. He constantly explored different art tact. He derived techniques form impressionism, *postimpressionism* *fauvism* and changed them for his own style. He could achieve an inner unification and harmony among these various styles.

Picasso was an individualist. He never did anything everyone else had done before. Pablo Picasso will always be famous because he dared to be different. Just when people thought they knew what to expect, he surprised them again. He painted things the way he saw and felt about them, which wasn't always as they really were.

## 巴勃罗·毕加索的趣味人生

巴勃罗·毕加索于 1881 年 10 月 25 日生于西班牙马拉加，1973 年 4 月 8 日卒于法国木甘。毕加索是现代艺术（立体派）的创始人，他把要画的对象分解成几何形状，这让他获得了极大关注。他的作品使现代艺术向前迈出重要一步。毕加索是西方现代派绘画的主要代表，被认为是 20 世纪最伟大的画家之首。毕加索的一生辉煌之至，他是有史以来第一个亲眼看到自己的作品被收藏进卢浮宫的画家。

毕加索是个高产艺术家，他一生创作了大量作品。他有过登峰造极的境界，他的作品不论是陶瓷、版画、绘画、雕刻都如幼稚般的游戏。他富有创造性，对工作充满热情。毕加索的一生是个不断变化艺术手法的探求者，印象派、后期印象派、野兽派的艺术手法都被他汲取改造为自己的风格。他的才能在于，他的各种变异风格中，都保持自己粗犷刚劲的个性，而且在各种手法的使用中，都能达到内部的统一与和谐。



毕加索是位个人主义者，他从不重复别人做过的事。他之所以享有盛名是因为他敢于与众不同。即便当人们了解了他的创作意图，他也会一次又一次地给他们带来惊喜。他画出的东西是他看到的和感觉到的，跟它们本来的面貌有很大差别。

## Tips

- |                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| ◆ cubism            | n. 立体派，立体主义        |
| ◆ geometric         | adj. 几何学的，几何学上的    |
| ◆ glorious          | adj. 光荣的，壮丽的；令人愉快的 |
| ◆ earthenware       | n. 陶器              |
| ◆ postimpressionism | n. 后期印象派           |
| ◆ fauvism           | n. [艺]野兽派          |



### Top 6 Icy Nations of the Overseas 异域六大冰雪国度

- Switzerland—The Luxurious Zermatt  
瑞士——最奢华的采尔马特
- Austria—The Original Innsbruck  
奥地利——最原始的因斯布鲁克
- Canada—The Cutest Quebec  
加拿大——最美丽的魁北克
- America—Colorado Leading Trends  
美国——最摩登的科罗拉多
- Canada—Thrilling Whistler  
加拿大——最疯狂的惠斯勒
- Spain—The Special Granada  
西班牙——最特别的格拉纳达

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## Grandma Moses

TopSage.com



productive old age.

She was born on a farm in New York State, one of five boys and five girls. At twelve she left home and was in *domestic* service until, at twenty-seven, she married Thomas Moses, the hired hand of one of her employers. They farmed most of their lives, first in Virginia and then in New York State, at Eagle Bridge. She had ten children, of whom five *survived*; her husband died in 1927.

Grandma Moses painted a little as a child and made *embroidery* pictures as a hobby, but only *switched* to oils in old age because her hands had become too stiff to sew and she wanted to keep busy and pass the time. Her pictures were first sold at the local drugstore and at a fair, and were soon spotted by a *dealer* who bought everything she painted. Three of the pictures were exhibited in the Museum of Modern Art, and in 1940 she had her first exhibition in New York. Between the 1930's and her death she produced some 2000 pictures: detailed and lively *portrayals* of the rural life she had known for so long, with a *marvelous* sense of color and form. "I think real hard till I think of something real pretty, and then I paint it," she said.

## 摩西奶奶

摩西奶奶是 20 世纪美国最著名的画家之一，然而她在 70 岁才开始作画。正如她自己曾经说过的：“我从来不会坐在摇椅中等待有人来帮助我”。没有人能像她这样直到晚年还能创作出如此多的作品。

她出生于纽约州的一个农场，家中有 5 个男孩和 5 个女孩中的一个。12 岁时，她离开家去做女佣，直到 27 岁嫁给了同为雇员托马斯·摩西。他们的大半生在农场耕作，先在弗吉尼亚州，然后在纽约州的鹰桥。她生了 10 个孩子，活下来的却只有 5 个，她丈夫于 1927 年去世。





摩西奶奶儿时很少画画，而把刺绣作为自己的爱好，但老年时才开始对油画创作感兴趣，因为她的手变得僵硬而不能再做缝纫的活计，她想用忙碌来打发时间。她的画先是在当地的药店和博览会上出售，并很快被一个商人发现，他购买了她的所有画作。其中的三幅在现代艺术博物馆展出，1940年她在纽约举办了她的第一个画展。从1930年至她去世，她创作了大约2000幅作品。凭着对色彩和事物形态的独特的感受，她细腻地、生动形象地描绘了她所了解的乡村生活。她曾说过：“我非常努力地思考，直到我想出了真正美的东西，我才会去画。”

## Tips

- ◆ rock v. 摇，使摇晃
- ◆ domestic a. 家里的，家庭的，本国的，国内的
- ◆ survive v. 比……活得长，幸免于，从……中逃生
- ◆ embroidery n. 绣花；刺绣法；绣制品，润饰，装饰
- ◆ switch v. 接通，切断，转换
- ◆ dealer n. 商人
- ◆ portrayal n. 描绘，描写，画像，肖像
- ◆ marvelous a. 奇异的，奇迹般的，不可思议的，（口）了不起的，妙极的



## Sam Higgins – Excellent Photographer



Sam Higgins was a famous **photographer**. He traveled all over the world, taking **photographs** for magazines and newspapers. His photographs won many **prizes** and he earned a lot of money. "I'll do anything to get a good photograph," he often said "I'll go anywhere at any time, even if it is dangerous". And he spoke the truth. He had photographs of earthquakes, forest fires, floods, even wars. If something interesting happened, Sam went to photograph it.

He was a married man and his wife often asked him to take her with him, but he always refused. "I travel for my work, not for pleasure," he told her. "You won't enjoy yourself, and I won't have time to look after you. Sometimes there's not even anywhere to stay and I have to sleep outside. I often don't have a good meal or a bath for days. You won't like it." "Sam, I'm not a child," his wife argued. "I can look after myself. Please, take me with you next time you go overseas."

Sam did not say anything but he thought about it, and when he was asked to go to Africa he said, "You can come to Africa with me if you want to. I've got to take photographs of the wildlife there. It should be interesting and not too uncomfortable. We'll be staying with a **ranger**." His wife was very excited, and at first she had a very enjoyable time. Then Sam went off to find some lions to photograph. His wife went with him, but before long they became **separated**. They came to a fork in the path, and she walked down one path while he walked down the other. Then Sam heard her screaming. He ran back to the **fork** in the path and saw her running toward him. A huge lion was **chasing** her. Quickly Sam took his camera out of its case and pointed it at his wife and the lion. Then he shouted, "Slow down, woman. I can't get you both in the picture."

## 山姆·希金斯——一位优秀的摄影师

山姆·希金斯是一位著名的摄影师。他为了给杂志和报纸拍照而周游世界。他的摄影作品获得了众多奖项，因此他赚了很多钱。“为了获得理想的照片我做什么都行，”他常说。“我将在任何时候前往任何地方，即便有危险。”他没有说慌。他拍过地震、森林火灾、洪水，甚至战争的照片。只要有什么有趣的事情发生，山姆就会去拍照。

山姆是个已婚男子，他妻子常要求他带上她，但他总是拒绝。“我旅行是为了我的工作，不是为了消遣，”他告诉她。“你不会快乐的，我没有时间来照顾你。因为没有地方休息，有时不得不风餐露宿，我常常还会连续几天吃不上一顿好饭，或没法洗



一个澡。这样的生活你不会喜欢的。“山姆，我不是个孩子，”他的妻子说。“我可以照顾自己。下次你到国外拍照时请带上我。”

山姆对此不置可否，但他还是考虑了妻子的要求，当他被派往非洲时，他说：“要是你愿意你可以和我一起去非洲。我要到那拍摄野生动物，应当很有意思，但不会很舒服。我们将一直与森林公园管理员一起工作。”他的妻子感到非常兴奋，她第一次度过了一段快乐时光。萨姆去找一些狮子拍照，他的妻子与他同去，但不久他们分开了。他们来到了岔路口，她走一条路，而他走了另外一条路。就在那时山姆听到了她的尖叫。他跑回岔路口，看到她正向他跑来。一只大狮子在追她。山姆快速拿出他的相机拍下了这个情景，把镜头对准他的妻子和狮子，然后喊道，“慢点儿，老婆，要不我不能把你们两个都放在照片里了。”

**Tips**

- ◆ photographer n. 摄影师
- ◆ photograph n. 照片
- ◆ prize n. 获赏，奖金，奖品
- ◆ ranger n. 森林公园管理员
- ◆ separate v. 使分离，使分开
- ◆ fork n. 岔口
- ◆ chase v. 追逐，追赶，找寻出



## New York Institute of Photography

Photography school can offer anyone from any background the opportunity to learn a new craft and start a business out of the knowledge gained. One of the oldest schools is the New York Institute of Photography. Since 1910, this school has been helping photographers all over the world through their *correspondence* courses.



With the main three classes they offer, anyone no matter whether a *novice* or experienced photographer can gain the knowledge needed to get started in this *upscale* business. The beginning class that is offered teaches the *fundamentals* of digital photography. Even someone who just purchased a new digital camera can take this class and learn exactly how to use this new piece of equipment that seem foreign even after reading the many manuals that come with the camera. Another course that this particular photography school offers is the *digital* photography complete course. With this course, *Adobe Photoshop* will be completely taught. The instruction will include how to “to *retouch* photos, post pictures on the web and how to take better digital photographs”. The last course that this particular school offers is more than likely the most important. The NYI complete course in professional photography is the last correspondence course that this school offers.

The photography school called the New York Institute of Photography is a great place for a *newbie* photographer to get started on the right track. Instead of having to attend classes on campus, classes are all correspondence, and a person can still continue with their daily lives while they attend photography school.

## 纽约摄影学院

摄影学校可以给任何背景的学生提供学习一门新手艺、获得创业知识的机会。最古老的摄影学校是纽约摄影学院。自 1910 年以来，这所学校一直致力于通过函授课程帮助世界各地的摄影爱好者。

学院开办了三门主要的课程，任何人，无论是新手还是有经验的摄影者都可以学到所需要的知识，并着手从事这个高收入的行业。初级课程教授数码摄影的基本原理。刚刚购买了一部新数码相机的人，即使看过了随机带来的许多手册仍需参加这门课程的学习，了解如何使用这部看似陌生的新设备。摄影学校提供的另一门特别的课程是完整的数码摄影课程。这门课程可以完整讲授 Adobe Photoshop 软件。该软件的指令



将包括如何“修整互联网上的相片，张贴图片，以及如何拍到更好的数字照片。”这所学校提供的最后一门课可能是最重要的，这所学校提供的最后一门函授课程——专业摄影全课程是最重要的。

被称作纽约摄影学院的这所摄影学校对于摄影新手来说，是走上正轨、开始创业的好地方。无需到校园上课，所有的课程都是函授的，学习摄影的人可以一边上摄影学校，一边继续他们日常的生活。

**Tips**

- |                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| ◆ correspondence  | n. 符合，一致；通信，互通的信件  |
| ◆ novice          | n. 见习修道士；新手，初学者    |
| ◆ upscale         | a. 高档的；高收入的        |
| ◆ fundamentals    | n. (常用复) 基本原则，根本法则 |
| ◆ digital         | a. 数字的，计数的         |
| ◆ Adobe Photoshop | 美国著名图形处理软件         |
| ◆ retouch         | v. 润饰，润色；修正，修描     |
| ◆ newbie          | n. 新手，新人           |



## The National Gallery

TopSage.com



The National Gallery is an art gallery in London, located on the north side of Trafalgar Square. It houses one of the greatest collections of European Painting in the world. With paintings ranging from 1250 to 1900, the collection includes work by Botticelli, Leonardo da Vinci, Rembrandt, Gainsborough, Turner, Cezanne and Van Gogh. The collection of 2,300 paintings belongs to the British public, and entry to the main collection is free, although there are charges for entry to special exhibitions.

Despite having been founded without an existing royal collection on which to build, and housed in buildings often *deemed* inadequate for their purpose, the National *Gallery* has grown to be a collection of international renown. The collection is small in comparison with other national collections such as the Louvre, but with a broad scope and paintings of exceptionally high quality. It is also said of the collection that it provides a well-balanced overview of Western art history up to the 20th century; every major development in painting from the Early Renaissance to the Post-*impressionists* is *represented* in its holdings, often by *masterpieces*.

## 国家美术馆

国家美术馆是伦敦的艺术画廊，位于特拉法加广场北侧。它馆藏了欧洲大部分的绘画。范围从1250年到1900年，收藏了很多名家，像波蒂切里、达·芬奇、伦布兰特、庚斯摩罗、特纳、赛尚和梵高的作品。美术馆里收藏的2300幅画属于英国公众，虽然观看普通收藏是免费的，但观看特展要收费。

尽管已经建立了国家美术馆，却没有一件皇室藏品，并且馆内藏品常常不能满足美术馆的要求，但国家美术馆已经发展成为一个国际知名的收藏地。虽然与其他国家的博物馆，如卢浮宫的收藏相比，这儿的收藏量很少，但收藏的范围广，画作的质量也非同一般。据说它也对20世纪西方美术史进行了均衡的概述；它收藏的往往是杰作，描述了从文艺复兴早期到后印象派画作的主要发展状况。

## Tips

- |                 |                      |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| ◆ deem          | v. 认为，相信             |
| ◆ gallery       | n. 长廊，游廊；画廊，美术馆      |
| ◆ impressionist | n. 印象主义艺术家           |
| ◆ represent     | v. 描绘，描述；代表，代理；象征，体现 |
| ◆ masterpiece   | n. 杰作，名作，杰出的事        |



## The Brooklyn Bridge

In 1883, the Brooklyn Bridge, one of the oldest *suspension* bridges in the United States, was completed after 16 years. It stretches 5,989 feet (1825 m) over the East River connecting the New York City *boroughs* of Manhattan and Brooklyn.

The Brooklyn Bridge is the first steel bridge in the world, and it had been the longest suspension bridge in the world. It has brought great benefits for the two cities, and it has proved a break-through in human resources. Meanwhile, the base of the bridge is 84 inches high, and the bridge is *spacious*, which is divided into three ways. The *outboard* two ways were for carriage; the middle way was for electric bus; and the walking way was on the second layer. The night scene on the Brooklyn Bridge is also a wonder, esp. at the *firework* show night on American National Day.



## 布鲁克林大桥



布鲁克林大桥，美国最古老的一座悬索桥之一，全长 5989 英尺（1825 米），架于东河之上，连接着纽约市曼哈顿市区和布鲁克林区，竣工于 1883 年，耗时 16 年。

布鲁克林大桥是世界上第一座使用钢材材料建成的桥梁，也曾经是世界最长的悬索桥。该桥给河两岸的城市带来了福祉，同时它也是人力技术上的一大突破。布鲁克林大桥的桥座高 84 英尺，桥面相当宽敞，可划分为三线道：外侧两边是马车道，中间为电车道，上层为步行道。布鲁克林大桥的夜景更是一绝，特别是美国国庆日的夜空烟火大会，更是盛况空前。

## Tips

- |              |                   |
|--------------|-------------------|
| ◆ suspension | n. 悬架，悬挂          |
| ◆ borough    | n. 自治城镇，（大城市的）行政区 |
| ◆ spacious   | adj. 宽广的，宽敞的      |
| ◆ outboard   | adj. 外侧的          |
| ◆ firework   | n. 爆竹，烟火          |



## Sydney Opera House



the Colosseum of Rome.

The Opera House is situated on Benelong Point, which reaches out into the Harbor Bridge, the blue water of the harbor and the Sydney Opera House viewed from a ferry or from the air, is dramatic and unforgettable. Ironical, perhaps, that this Australia icon—the Open house with a roof *evocative* of a ship at full sail—was designed by renowned Danish architect—Jorn Utzon.

In the late 1950s the New South Wales (NSW) Government established an appeal fund to finance the construction of the Sydney Opera House, and conducted a competition for its design. Utzon's design was chosen. The *irony* was that his design was, arguably, beyond the capabilities of engineering of the time. Utzon spent a couple of years reworking the design and it was 1961 before he had solved the problem of how to build the distinguishing feature—the “sails” of roof. The venture experienced cost blow-outs and there were occasions when the NSW Government was tempted to call a halt. In 1966 the situation—with arguments about cost and the interior design, and the Government *withholding* progress payments—reached crisis point and Jorn Utzon resigned from the project. The building was eventually completed by others in 1973. After more than 30 years, the Sydney Opera House has its first *interior* designed by Utzon. The Utzon's Room, a transformed reception hall that brings to life Jorn Utzon's original vision for his masterpiece, was officially opened on September 16, 2004.

## 悉尼歌剧院

悉尼歌剧院算得上是世界上最受认可的形象之一，与之齐名的还有埃菲尔铁塔和帝国大厦，同时它也是最受摄影爱好者追捧的对象之一，因为悉尼歌剧院不仅仅受到了大家的认可，它已逐渐成为澳大利亚的象征。尽管悉尼歌剧院 1973 年才对外开放，但是它在澳大利亚的地位却如同埃及的金字塔、罗马的斗兽场。

悉尼歌剧院坐落于临近海港的本纳隆角，与悉尼港湾大桥连成一体。从码头眺望



或空中俯瞰，海港湛蓝的海水和悉尼歌剧院绝对让人流连忘返。具有讽刺意味的是，悉尼歌剧院像艘扬帆远航的大船，这座澳大利亚的标志性建筑物，却是由丹麦享有盛名的建筑设计师约翰·伍重设计的。



20 世纪 50 年代末期，新南威尔士州政府发起一个募集基金计划来资助修建悉尼歌剧院，还启动了对悉尼歌剧院的设计方案的竞标，伍重的设计方案最终胜出。具有讽刺意味而又颇具争议的是，伍重的设计方案超出了当时的工程施工能力。伍重花费几年的时间重新修改设计方案，直至 1961 年他才最终解决了如何建造“帆船”屋顶这一标志性特征的设计难题。这种大胆的设计令预算一度飙升，新南威尔士州政府几度试图叫停这一项目。到 1966 年，由于成本和室内设计问题的争议，以及新南威尔士州政府扣停工程进度款项，工程一度陷入危机，设计者约翰伍重退出了这一项目。这一项目最终由他人于 1973 年完成。30 多年后，悉尼歌剧院终于有了由伍重创意的室内设计。2004 年 9 月 16 日，“伍重厅”正式对外开放，这间经过改造的宴会厅是约翰伍重对这一伟大作品最初构想的如实再现。

#### Tips

- |             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| ◆ icon      | n. 图像；图标            |
| ◆ evocative | vt. 引起……记忆的，唤起……感情的 |
| ◆ irony     | n. 具有讽刺意味的事         |
| ◆ withhold  | vt. 拒绝给予；抑制（某事物）；制止 |
| ◆ interior  | adj. 内部的；内地的，国内的    |



## Golden Gate Bridge



The orange towers of the Golden Gate Bridge—probably the most beautiful, certainly the most photographed bridge in the world—are visible from almost every point of *elevation* in San Francisco. The only *cleft* in Northern California's 600-mile continental wall, for years this mile-wide strait was considered unbridgeable. As much an

architectural as an engineering feat, the Golden Gate took only 52 months to design and build, and was opened in 1937. It connects the city at its northwesterly point on the peninsula to Marin County and Northern California, *rendering* the hitherto essential *ferry* crossing redundant, and was designed to withstand winds of up to a hundred miles an hour and swing as much as 27 feet. Handsome on a clear day, the bridge takes on an eerie quality when the thick white fogs pour in and hide it almost completely.

You can either drive or walk across. The drive is the more thrilling of the two options as you race under the bridge's towers, but the half-hour walk across it really gives you time to take in its enormous size and absorb the views of the city behind you and the headlands of Northern California straight ahead.

Perhaps the best-loved symbol of San Francisco, in 1987 the Golden Gate proved an auspicious place for a sunrise party when crowds gathered to celebrate its fiftieth *anniversary*. Some quarter of a million people turned up; the winds were strong and the huge numbers caused the bridge to buckle, but fortunately not to break.

## 金门大桥

金门大桥或许是世界上最漂亮的，当然也是世界上被拍摄最多的桥。其橙色塔架几乎从旧金山的任何地点都可以看得到。作为北加利福尼亚 600 英里大陆上唯一的裂口，宽达几英里的金门峡多年间都被认为是不能架桥的。作为建筑学和工程学的双重壮举，金门大桥的设计与建造只花费了 52 个月，于 1937 年开通。它位于城市半岛的西北角，将旧金山与马林郡和北加利福尼亚连接起来，使一直以来非常重要的摆渡变得多余。金门大桥被设计成可抵御时速达 100 英里的大风和 27 英尺的摆幅。在晴朗的日子里，金门大桥十分壮观，而当浓厚的白雾弥漫并将其几乎完全遮住的时候，它又呈现出奇丽之态。



你可以驾车穿过大桥,也可以步行通过。这两种选择之中,驾车更为刺激,因为你可以在大桥的塔架下疾行;但花半个小时步行穿过大桥却可以让你有时间体会它的宏伟,并享受身后的城市美景以及正前方北加利福尼亚的岬角景色。

金门大桥可能是最受人们喜爱的旧金山的象征。1987年,当人们举行日出聚会,庆祝金门大桥建成50周年纪念时,它向人们证实了这是一个幸运的地方。当时大约有25万人聚集在桥上,而且风也非常大,桥身因负荷过重而变得弯曲,但幸运的是它并没有坍塌。



#### Tips

- |               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| ◆ elevation   | n. (建筑物的) 正视图, 立体图 |
| ◆ cleft       | n. 裂缝; 裂口          |
| ◆ render      | vt. 使; 致使; 使变得     |
| ◆ ferry       | n. 渡船, 渡口, 摆渡      |
| ◆ anniversary | n. 周年纪念, 周年纪念日     |



## Sears Tower



American buildings in the 17th century and 18th century were based on styles from Spain, France and England. The first *uniquely* American contribution to *architecture* was the *Skyscraper*, which was perfected in the late 19th century by the Chicago architect, Louis Sullivan. Sullivan Believed that architectural design should be *sought* in new materials and building techniques, rather than in the styles of the past. In the 20th century, the school of architecture called international style also won many American supporters. Most buildings built in this style were characterized by precise designs of glass, steel and concrete.

Willis Tower, formerly named Sears Tower was completed in 1974 in Chicago, Illinois. It rises 110 stories high, 1,454 feet above ground level and is the tallest building in the world of that time. It is of steel and glass in international style. It starts at a ground level base of 68,000 square feet in area and rises 45 stories. At this point it sets back to a smaller areas, which rises another 40 stories before it sets back again at the eighty-fifth floor. From there the central shaft rises to its ultimate height of 110 stories. There is an observation floor at the 103rd level. The building has a population *capacity* of 16,500 and there are 103 high-speed elevators, including 14 double-deck units.

## 西尔斯大厦

17 世纪和 18 世纪的美国建筑是以西班牙、法国以及英格兰的风格为基础的。摩天大楼是第一个美国单独对世界建筑业所作的贡献。芝加哥建筑师路易斯·沙利文在 19 世纪晚期使之趋于完善。沙利文认为建筑设计应该追求新的材料与技术而不是墨守成规。被称为功能主义的建筑流派在 20 世纪也获得了许多美国人的支持。大多数该风格的建筑物都有对玻璃、钢和混凝土等材料的精确设计的特征。

坐落于美国伊利诺伊州，芝加哥市的西尔斯大厦现称为韦莱集团大厦，于 1974 年全面竣工。高 1454 英尺，共 110 层，是当时世界第一高楼。它以钢与玻璃为主要材料，并采纳了国际式的现代主义风格。底部平面为 68,000 平方英尺。整个大厦平面在 45 层后分段收缩，又升高 40 层后，也就是在第 85 层，中心楼体达到了 110 层的



最高处。在第 103 层有一个供观光者俯瞰全市用的观望台。西尔斯大厦可以容纳 16,500 人，并且安装了 103 部快速专用电梯，其中 14 部为双层电梯。

Tips

- ◆ uniquely                      adv. 独特地，唯一地，珍奇地
- ◆ architecture                n. 建筑学，建筑设计
- ◆ skyscraper                  n. 摩天大楼
- ◆ sought                        pp. seek 的过去式和过去分词
- ◆ capacity                      n. 容纳能力；吸收力，接受力



Florida Street—"Broadway" in South America  
佛罗里达大街——南美“百老汇”

有南美“百老汇”之称的佛罗里达大街，可堪称布宜诺斯艾利斯的代表，它充分显示着这座城市繁华又富有魅力的特点。

◆ 顶级揭秘

地理坐标：布宜诺斯艾利斯，阿根廷  
街道特色：美丽，现代  
心动理由：以南美“百老汇”著称  
顶级指数：☆☆☆☆

Myeong-dong Commercial Area—Leading Fashion Trends  
明洞大街——引领最新时尚潮流

引领最新时尚潮流的明洞商业大街，充满着年轻与生动感，是韩国最好的商业街。

◆ 顶级揭秘

地理坐标：汉城，韩国  
街道特色：文物建筑穿插于现代设施之间  
心动理由：韩国最好的商业大街  
顶级指数：☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## Eiffel is an Eyeful

TopSage.com

Some 300 meters up, near the *Eiffel Tower's* wind-whipped summit the world comes to *scribble*. Japanese, Brazilians. Americans—they *graffiti* their names, loves and politics on the cold iron—transforming the most French of monuments into symbol of a world on the move.

With Pairs laid out in *miniature* below, it seems strange that visitors would rather waste time marking their presence than admiring the view. But the graffiti also raises a question: Why, nearly 114 years after it was completed, and decades after it *ceased* to be the world's tallest structure, is la Tour Eiffel still so popular?



The reasons are as complex as the iron work that graces a structure some 90 stories high. But part of the answer is, no doubt, its agelessness, regularly maintained, it should never rust away. Graffiti is regularly painted over, but the tower lives on.

"Eiffel represents Paris and Paris is France. It is very symbolic," says Hugues Richard, a 31-year-old Frenchman who holds the record for cycling up to the tower's second floor—747 steps in 19 minutes and 4 seconds, without touching the floor with his feet. "It's iron lady, it inspires us," he says.

But to what? After all, the tower doesn't have a purpose. It ceased to be the world's tallest in 1930 when the Chrysler Building went up in New York. Yes, television and radio signals are beamed from the top, and Gustave Eiffel, a *frenetic* builder who died on December 27, aged 91, used its height for conducting research into weather, *aerodynamics* and radio communication.

But in essence the tower inspires simply by being there—a blank *canvas* for visitors to make of it what they will. To the technically minded, it's an engineering triumph. For lovers, it's romantic.

## 引人注目的埃菲尔铁塔

世界各地的人们都来到大约 300 米高，接近埃菲尔铁塔顶端的地方涂鸦。日本人、巴西人、美国人在这块冰冷的铁上涂上自己的名字、喜好和政治观点，使这最具有法



兰西色彩的纪念碑成为动感世界的象征。

从塔上可以看到巴黎市的远景，但奇怪的是观光者们宁愿花时间去留下到此一游的痕迹，也不去观赏风景。但这些涂鸦者也提出一个问题：为什么在建成 114 年后，埃菲尔铁塔仍然这么受欢迎？尽管它在几十年前就已经不是世界上最高的建筑物了。

这个问题的答案就像那构成 90 层的铁塔的工程一样复杂。一部分的理由是，毫无疑问，铁塔是永不过时的。周期性的维护使得它永远不会被腐蚀掉。埃菲尔铁塔定期油漆，覆盖那些涂鸦，但是它仍将继续存在下去。

“埃菲尔是巴黎的象征，而巴黎又代表了法国。所以，埃菲尔十分具有象征性。” Hugues Richard 说道。这位 31 岁的法国人保持着在 19 分零 4 秒的时间内骑自行车经过 747 级台阶登上铁塔上铁塔二层的纪录。“这是铁娘子，能让人产生灵感。”他说。

但是它能使人们产生怎样的灵感呢？毕竟，铁塔并没有任何目的。1930 年纽约的 Chrysler 大厦取代它成为世界上最高的建筑。但是电视和广播信号仍然从塔顶发送出来，而 Gustave Eiffel，这个狂热的建造者利用它的高度进行气象学、空气动力学和无线电传输的研究。他在 12 月 27 日逝世，终年 91 岁。

本质上来说，铁塔伫立在那儿本身就是一个灵感——它就像一张空白的画布，任游客遐想。对于那些善于从技术角度考虑问题的人来说，它是一个工程上的胜利；而对于恋人们来说，它则象征着浪漫。

#### Tips

- |                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| ◆ Eiffel Tower | 埃菲尔铁塔             |
| ◆ scribble     | vt. 潦草地写          |
| ◆ graffiti     | n. 涂鸦             |
| ◆ miniature    | n. 微小的模型；微型画      |
| ◆ cease        | v. 停止，终止          |
| ◆ frenetic     | a. 狂乱的，发狂的        |
| ◆ aerodynamics | n. 空气动力学，气体力学     |
| ◆ canvas       | n. 帆布；帆布画布，（帆布）油画 |



## 第四章 西方文化名人集萃

### The Firm Helen Keller



She fought for women's rights, *crusaded* for the causes of workers, promoted equality for *minorities*, and championed the *underprivileged* and the oppressed. She also earned several *prestigious* awards from countries as diverse as Japan, Brazil, and Lebanon. An impressive list of achievements for any human, all this was accomplished by a woman who was blind and deaf.

Helen Keller was born as a healthy child in 1880 in Alabama. Stricken by illness at the tender age of nineteen months, Helen lost her ability to see, hear, and speak. Growing up unable to comprehend the world around her, Helen became wild and unruly, until her parents found help.

They contacted Dr. Alexander Graham Bell, the famous inventor and teacher of the deaf, who introduced them to an *institute* for the blind in Boston, Massachusetts. A student there, Annie Sullivan, was asked to help. Annie would later become known as the "Miracle Worker".

Annie Sullivan taught Helen how to connect objects with letters by spelling words into Helen's hands. Helen's breakthrough came when Annie held her hand under a water pump while spelling "water" into her other hand repeatedly. Helen suddenly understood, and from then on progressed by leaps and bounds.

Having mastered both the manual and Braille alphabets, Helen became *proficient* in reading and writing, and began learning how to speak in 1890. Helen entered Radcliffe College and, assisted by Annie Sullivan, graduated *cum laude* in 1904. She was the first blind-deaf person ever to graduate from college.

Helen Keller spent the rest of her life as a writer, lecturer, and *advocate* for the deaf and blind and other disadvantaged groups. She traveled to numerous countries on behalf of the disabled, and founded the Helen Keller Endowment Fund for the American Foundation for the Blind in 1930. She died on June 1, 1968, an *outstanding* example of the *unconquerable* human spirit.



## 坚强的海伦·凯勒

她为女权而战、投身工人事业、促进弱势团体平等权利、支持受苦和受压迫的人。她还荣获日本、巴西、黎巴嫩等国颁发的几项荣誉奖。对任何人来说，这都是给人印象深刻的成就，然而这是由一位双眼失明双耳失聪的女人获得的。

1880年，海伦·凯勒在美国的阿拉巴马州出生时是个健康的孩子。可在她19个月大时，她得了一场大病，海伦从此失去了视觉、听觉和说话的能力。在成长的过程中，她无法了解周围的一切，变得狂躁而难以管教，最后她的父母只好求助于他人。

他们和著名的发明家、聋哑教师亚力山大·贝尔博士取得联系之后，被介绍到一家位于马萨诸塞州波士顿的盲人机构。该机构的学生安妮·苏利文应邀提供帮助。她就是后来那位著名的“奇迹创造者”。

苏利文在海伦手上拼字，借此教她如何将物体和字母联系在一起。有一次安妮把海伦的手放在水泵出水口下，并且在她的另一只手上重复拼写 water 的时候，海伦突然明白了，她的学习有了重大突破，从此她进步神速。

海伦在学会了手指拼字法和布莱耶盲人点字法后，她的阅读和书写能力变得熟练起来；1890年，她开始学习说话。后来海伦在苏利文的帮助下，进入拉德克利夫（Radcliffe）学院就读，1904年以优异的成绩毕业，她成为第一位大学毕业的盲哑人。



海伦·凯勒的余生都致力于写作和演讲，声援盲人、聋人和其他弱势群体。她代表残疾人，足迹踏遍海外各国，并且在1930年为美国盲人基金会创建了海伦·凯勒捐赠基金。海伦·凯勒于1968年6月1日与世长辞，她可以说是人类不屈不挠精神的最佳典范。

## Tips

- |                   |                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| ◆ crusade         | vi. 从事改革                  |
| ◆ minority        | n. 少数，少数民族                |
| ◆ underprivileged | adj. 贫穷的，社会底层的，被剥夺基本社会权利的 |
| ◆ prestigious     | adj. 享有声望的，声望很高的          |
| ◆ institute       | n. 学会，学院，协会               |
| ◆ proficient      | adj. 熟练的，精通的              |
| ◆ cum laude       | adv. 以优异成绩地               |
| ◆ advocate        | v. 主张，提倡                  |
| ◆ outstanding     | adj. 突出的，显著的              |
| ◆ unconquerable   | adj. 不可征服的，克服不了的          |



## The Mask Forever — Jim Carrey

TopSage.com



Jim Carrey has become one of the most recognized faces in the world —and it is precisely because of his face that he has achieved such fame. His **rubbery** look, and **penchant** for wild and extreme behavior has given him a **notoriety** he delights in.

Born in New Market, Ontario, Canada on January 17th, 1962 to a working class family, growing up poor was tough for young Jim Carrey, while in his teens, he had to take a job as a **janitor** when his father lost his job and he had to **juggle** both School and work. School eventually lost out and he dropped out. He describes himself as being very angry at this time in his life, yet one good thing came out of it. He developed a **tremendous** sense of humour to help him cope and to shield his anger from the world.

He was a loner who claims he didn't have any friends because he didn't want any. Between school and work there just wasn't much time for a childhood. At 15 though, he had enough time to start performing at Yuk Yuks, a famous Toronto comedy club where he began to perfect his **shtick**. He moved to LA and did the club circuit there. He soon came to the attention of Rodney and was put on his tour.

Jim Carrey got his big break in 1990, when he landed a role on the hip new sketch comedy show In Living Color which boasted a cast of African-Americans and Carrey, the sole white guy. The sketch was **yanked** when critics claimed that it encouraged kids to play with fire. The controversy put Carrey's name in the headlines for the first time.

He broke into feature films, and into the collective unconscious of the world, in one single successful year, 1994. It was the Year of the Funny Face. First there was Ace Ventura: Pet Detective, a surprise hit that show Carrey's now signature wacky style. Next came The Mask, a role that seemed tailor-made for him and was a hit with audiences. As if he hadn't made an impression yet, there was still Dumb and Dumber which was released during the holiday season and ended up on top of the box office. Jim Carrey was in the limelight now and he hasn't looked back since.

Since that famous year Carrey has, dare we say it, slowed down a bit. His films have come out less often but have continued to make waves if not quite of the caliber as previously seen. There was Batman Forever, in which he inherited the role of The Riddler. Then there was a **sequel** to Ace Ventura: When Nature Calls which didn't quite recapture the sparkle of the original. Next came Liar, Liar. The film was a tremendous success with



crowds everywhere and put him back on top. It also brought his salary back up 20 million. Then came The Truman Show, a film which proved to the world that Jim Carrey was more than just a funny face.

In fact, Jim was awarded a Golden Globe for his dramatic *portrayal*. When he was *snubbed* by the Oscars, there was a collective gasp heard around the world. Clearly the fans at least think Jim Carrey is golden.

The future looks good for Jim Carrey, he has developed a legion of devoted fans who love his wild style of physical comedy. He has proven his ability to weather a storm and come out on top, important for any *celebrity*.

Carrey has come a long way from his unhappy childhood and in fact seems to be living a second childhood now. Canada has been producing fine comedic talents for years, and Jim Carrey is definitely the best of the new breed.

## 永远的面具——金·凯利

金·凯利已成为当今世界上最熟悉的面孔之一——确切地说，是由于他的面孔，才使他闻名遐迩。他那似橡胶的眼神，以及对狂野和极至行为的酷爱，令他名声远扬，乐此不疲。

金·凯利 1962 年 1 月 17 日生于加拿大安大略省纽马克特的一个工人阶级家庭，在贫困中成长。十几岁时，父亲失去工作，他不得不找了份看门的差事并对学校和工地都做了隐瞒。可最终还是没骗过校方，他辍学了。他描述自己一生中这一刻异常气馁，然而柳暗花明。他形成了丰富的幽默感，这帮助他掩饰愤怒，泰然处世。

凯利独来独往，他宣称自己没有朋友因为他不需要朋友。往返于学校与工地的那段童年时光并不算长。十五岁时，他开始有充裕的时间在多伦多一家著名的喜剧俱乐部“亚克亚克斯”进行表演，在那儿他得以完善自己的特殊才能。后来前往洛杉矶并在那儿开始了俱乐部巡回演出。不久他引起了罗德尼的注意并从此走上了艺术之旅。

1990 年金·凯利开始走红，当时他捞到了一个在嬉皮士新短喜剧中扮演角色的机会，这幕名为《跳动的色彩》的剧目的演员包括一组黑人和凯利，凯利是唯一的白人小伙子。该剧受到了猛烈的抨击，批评家宣称这会促使孩子纵火。而争论使得凯利的大名首次登在头版头条。

1994 年，在他成功的一年中，他开始出演电影正片，并不知不觉成了圈内人士。1994 年是滑稽面孔先生年。先有艾丝·温图拉的《宠物侦探》，一部展示凯利特有的古怪风格的叫座影片。接下来是《面具》，这像是一个专为他定做的角色，观众反响强烈。然而他仿佛觉得人们对他的印象还不够深，假期推出的《装聋作哑》在放映结束时雄居票房首位。金·凯利如今成了焦点人物，此后便一发不可收。

自打那辉煌的一年后，不得不说，凯利的脚步放慢了一些。他出演的影片有所



减少，虽达不到以往的水准但仍有轰动效应。其中包括《永远的蝙蝠侠》。该片中他继承了在《猜谜者》中的角色风格。然后是《艾丝·温图拉》续集：《当自然召唤时》，该片未能再现原著的精华。接下来是《大话王》，这部影片取得了巨大的成功，各地竞相观看，这使他重回到排行榜首。与此同时，他的薪金也回升至两千万。后来在《楚门秀》中的表现，他向世人证明了金·凯利不仅仅因为只有一张有趣滑稽的脸而受到欢迎。

实际上，因为金的戏剧形象，他曾获过金球奖。当他与奥斯卡奖擦肩而过时，全世界都发出了嘘声。很显然至少影迷们认为金·凯利是最酷的。

金·凯利的未来是美好的，他拥有了一大批忠实的影迷，他们喜欢他的喜剧的粗犷风格。他已证明了自己经受风雨出人头地的能力，这是成为名流的关键。

从他不幸的童年开始，凯利已走过了漫长的道路，实际上现在就像他的第二个童年。加拿大多年来产生了许多优秀的喜剧天才，而金·凯利无疑是新一代中最出色的。

### Tips

◆ rubbery	adj. 像橡胶的
◆ penchant	n. 喜好（倾向）
◆ notoriety	n. 臭名昭著，恶名，声名狼籍
◆ janitor	n. 守卫，门警，管理人
◆ juggle	v. 变戏法，篡改，欺骗，同时做
◆ tremendous	adj. 巨大的，惊人的
◆ shtick	n. 滑稽场面，特色
◆ yank	v. 猛拉，猛拔
◆ sequel	n. 续集，续篇；结局，后果
◆ portrayal	n. 描绘，肖像，画像
◆ snub	v. 冷落，斥责，制止
◆ celebrity	n. 名人，名誉，社会名流



## Once Upon a Time in Denmark

If you are walking through New York's Central Park on a fine summer day, you might come across a group of children **enthusiastically** listening to a story. The storyteller will be sitting beside a **statue** of a kindly looking man holding an open book. Although this man never actually visited New York, his fame as a writer of fairy tales and children's stories has spread far beyond his homeland.



Along with the Brothers Grimm, Hans Christian Andersen is recognized as a key figure in 19th-century romantic fiction. He is, without question, the best-known writer Denmark has ever produced. His stories continue to delight children and adults the world over. Classic tales such as *The Little Mermaid*, *The Ugly Duckling*, and *The Emperor's New Clothes* are loved for their humor and imagination. They are also loved for the simple but **significant** messages they often contain.

Born on April 2, 1805, in Odense, Denmark, Andersen was an emotional, yet **imaginative**, child. His father, a poor shoemaker, died in 1816. With a mother who was very **superstitious** and unable to read or write, the boy received little education as a child. At 14, Andersen traveled to Copenhagen. There, he hoped to become an actor or singer. He was lucky enough to spend some time with the Royal Theater, but when his voice changed, he had to leave. Luckily, one of the directors helped him by arranging his education.

Andersen gained admission to the University of Copenhagen in 1828, and his literary career began soon afterwards. He hoped to achieve success with poems and plays, and underestimated the kind of stories which have made him famous. Though not particularly fond of children, he had a gift for **entertaining** them. This led a friend to suggest he write down the stories he invented.

Many of Andersen's tales are based on **folklore**, and many are products of his own imagination. All of them are told in a humorous and informal style that children loved from the start. Few serious critics, however, took notice of them when they first appeared.

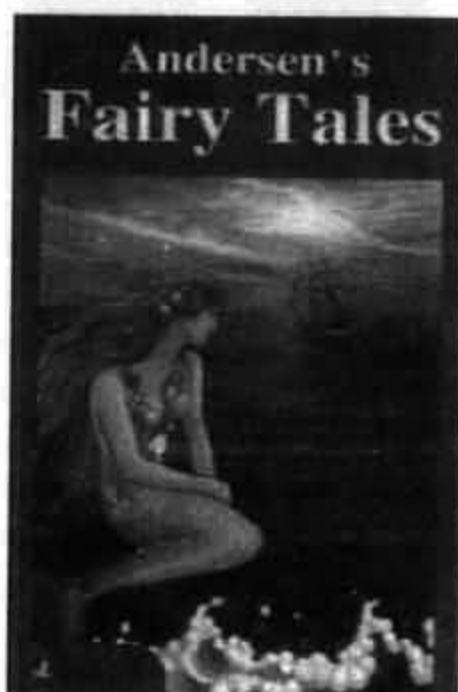
Before his death in 1875, Andersen regularly traveled around Europe, and was enthusiastically welcomed everywhere he went. Because he had always wanted to be famous, he worked hard to gain a reputation in European literary circles. Being a rather **vain** man, he complained in *The Fairy Tale of My Life*, one of three **autobiographies** he wrote, that people were not interested in his **serious** writing.

Nowadays, of course, Hans Christian Andersen is a household name. Whether he



would have liked it or not, millions of children and adults will always be grateful for the magic his stories have brought to their lives. The *enchanted* young listeners in Central Park are proof of that.

## 丹麦童话



如果你在一个晴朗的夏日漫步穿过纽约中央公园，你也许会碰见一群孩子在全神贯注地听着故事。说故事的人会坐在一个和蔼可亲的男人雕像旁，他手里拿着一本翻开的书。虽然这位男士从来没有去过纽约，他作为童话及儿童故事作家的名望，却超越故土、远扬他乡。

汉斯·克里斯蒂安·安徒生与格林兄弟一起被视为19世纪浪漫小说的代表人物。他无疑是丹麦历史的最负盛名的作家。他的故事至今仍不断给全世界儿童和成人带来欢乐，比如《海的女儿》、《丑小鸭》及《皇帝的新装》等经典故事，均因其幽默和想象受到人们的喜爱。故事也因其简洁而意义深远的寓意，备受大家的推崇。

安徒生1805年4月2日出生于丹麦欧登塞，他是一个多愁善感而富于想象力的孩子。他的父亲，一个贫困的鞋匠，在1816年去世。由于母亲非常迷信而且不会读书写字，这个男孩小时候没受过什么教育。14岁，安徒生前往哥本哈根。他希望能在那儿成为一名演员或歌手。他有幸能在皇家剧院呆了一段时间，但当他变声以后，他不得不离开。幸运的是，一位导演帮助他，为他安排受教育。

1828年安徒生进入哥本哈根大学学习，随后他的文学创作生涯很快就开始了。他原本希望能在诗和戏剧的领域里获得成功，而低估了后来使他成名的那类故事。虽然他不是特别喜欢孩子，却有使孩童快乐的天分。这一点促使一位朋友建议他写下自己创造的故事。

安徒生的很多故事是以民间传说为根据，也有很多是他自己想象力的产物。所有的故事都以孩子们一听就喜欢的诙谐和口语体述说。然而这些作品最初问世时，几乎没有严肃的评论家注意到它们。

安徒生在1875年去世前，定期游历欧洲各地，所到之处他都受到了热烈的欢迎。由于安徒生长久以来一直渴望出名，于是他发奋工作以求能在欧洲文坛获得声望。安徒生是个颇为自命不凡的人，在他所著的三本自传之一的《我童话般的人生》一书中，他抱怨人们对他“严肃”的作品不感兴趣。

现在，汉斯·克里斯蒂安·安徒生当然是个家喻户晓的名字。不管安徒生喜不喜欢，千千万万的儿童和大人会对他的故事给人生带来的魔力永远满怀感激。在中央公园心醉神迷的小听众就是最好的证明。



## Tips

- ◆ enthusiastically      adv. 热情地, 热心地
- ◆ statue                  n. 塑像, 雕像
- ◆ significant            adj. 重要的, 有意义的, 意味深长的
- ◆ imaginative          adj. 富于想象力的
- ◆ superstitious         adj. 迷信的
- ◆ entertain             v. 娱乐, 招待
- ◆ folklore               n. 民俗学, 民间风俗, 民间传说
- ◆ vain                    adj. 自负的, 虚荣的, 徒劳的, 无效的
- ◆ autobiography       n. 自传
- ◆ enchant                v. 施魔法, 使迷惑, 使喜悦, 使陶醉



The Kingdom of the Netherlands Fairy Tales on Windmills  
 荷兰王国——风车童话

有一种风景, 静静地竖立在地平远望见, 仿佛童话世界一般, 那一刻不能忘记, 不能忘记它底衬的国度: 车, 荷兰的风车。

## ◆文化揭秘

地理坐标: 欧洲西部

文化特色: 浪漫, 平和

文化推介: 风车

文化指数: ☆☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





For Blooming in Wards—*Nightingale* TopSage.com

In May 1857 a Commission to study the whole question of the army medical service began to sit. The price was high. Florence Nightingale was doing this **grueling** work because it was vital, not because she had chosen it. She had changed. Now she was more **brilliant** in argument than ever, more efficient, more knowledgeable, more persistent and penetrating in her reasoning, **scrupulously** just, mathematically accurate—but she was pushing herself to the very limits of her capacity at the expense of all joy.



That summer of 1857 was a nightmare for Florence—not only was she working day and night to instruct the politicians sitting on the Commission, she was writing her own confidential report about her experiences. It took Florence only six months to complete her own one-thousand-page Confidential Report, Notes on Matters Affecting the Health, Efficiency and Hospital Administration of the British Army. It was an incredibly clear, deeply-considered volume. Florence Nightingale was basically arguing for prevention rather than cure. It was a new idea then and many politicians and army medical men felt it was revolutionary and positively **cranky**. They grimly opposed Florence and her allies. She was forced to prove that the soldiers were dying because of their basic living conditions.

The public, too, was on her side. The more the anti-reformers dragged their feet, the greater the reform pressure became. Florence did not win an **outright** victory against her opponents, but many changes came through. Soon some **barracks** were rebuilt and within three years the death rate would halve. The intense work on the Commission was now over, but Florence was to continue studying, planning and pressing for army medical reform for the next thirty years.

People now began to demand that she apply her knowledge to civilian hospitals, which she found to be “just as bad or worse” than military hospitals. In 1859 she published a book called Notes on Hospitals. It showed the world why people feared to be taken into hospitals and how matters could be remedied. Florence set forth the then revolutionary theory that simply by improving the **construction** and physical **maintenance**, hospital deaths could be greatly reduced. More windows, better **ventilation**, improved drainage, less cramped conditions, and regular scrubbing of the floors, walls and bed frames were basic measures that every hospital could take. Florence soon became an expert on the building of hospitals and all over the world hospitals were established according to her specifications. She wrote



hundreds and hundreds of letters from her sofa in London inquiring about sinks and saucepans, locks and laundry rooms. No detail was too small for her considered attention. She worked out ideas for the most efficient way to distribute clean linen, the best method of keeping food hot, the correct number of inches between beds. She intended to change the *administration* of hospitals from top to toe. Lives depended upon detail.

Florence Nightingale succeeded. All over the world Nightingale-style hospitals would be built. And Florence would continue to advise on hospital plans for over forty years. Today's hospitals with their flowers and bright, clean and cheerful wards are a direct result of her work.

## 只为病房鲜花开——南丁格尔

1857年5月，一个研究军队医务全项问题的委员会成立了。为此付出的代价是巨大的。这项辛劳的工作交给了弗洛伦斯·南丁格尔，并不是因为她主动请缨，而是这任务至关重要。她开始变了。变得比以往更能言善辩，更注重实效，更有见地，在论理上也更加坚定和深刻。她作风严谨，精益求精——所有这一切是她用牺牲所有的娱乐换来的。

1857年的夏天对弗洛伦斯来说是一场梦魇——她不仅要夜以继日地说服参与委员会工作的政客们，还要就她的个人经历撰写述职报告。弗洛伦斯只用了六个月的时间就独自完成了长达一千页的《关于英国军队保健、效率和医院管理事项的纪要》的机密报告。其阐述之清晰，考虑之深入令人难以置信。弗洛伦斯·南丁格尔的基本主张是防患于未然。这在当时是标新立异的，许多政客和军医都觉得这过于出格同时又是稀奇古怪的。他们顽固地反对弗洛伦斯和她的支持者们。她不得不尽力去证实士兵们的基本生活条件是造成他们死亡的原因。

公众们也站在了她的一边。反对改革的保守派越是拖后腿，改革的压力就越大。尽管弗洛伦斯没有取得对反对派的彻底胜利，但的确已出现了许多变化。有些兵营被改建，三年内死亡率从预计的减少一半。至此委员会的紧张工作告一段落，但弗洛伦斯仍要继续研究，计划及督促今后三十年的军队医疗改革。

人们现在开始希望她能将自己的学识用在民用医院方面，这些医院的情况在她看来和军队医院“一样糟，甚至更糟”。1859年她出了一本叫做《医院纪要》的书。该书向全世界揭示了人们害怕去医院的原因以及如何改良。弗洛伦斯提出了在当时是颇为革命的理论，即只要改进并能维护医院设施，医院的死亡率就会大幅降低。增开窗户，加大通风，改善排污，减少拥挤及定期刷洗地面、墙壁和床架是所有医院应采取的基本措施。弗洛伦斯不久就成了医院设施方面的专家，全世界的医院都以她制定的细则进行设计。她坐在伦敦家里的沙发上，写了成百上千封信件询问有关洗涤槽和平底锅、门锁和洗衣房的情况。对她来说事无巨细都予以细致入微的关注。她想出办



法，以最有效地来发放干净的被褥，最好地保温食物的方法，床与床之间最佳的摆放尺寸。她要彻底改变医院的管理制度。细节维系生命。

弗洛伦斯·南丁格尔成功了。全世界都要建立南丁格尔式的医院。同时弗洛伦斯将在今后的四十多年里继续为医院的规划出谋划策。如今的医院鲜花盛开，窗明几净，病房干净，充满欢乐，所有这一切都应归功于她的工作。

### Tips

- |                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| ◆ grueling       | adj. 折磨人的，令人精疲力竭的   |
| ◆ brilliant      | adj. 卓越的，光辉的，灿烂的    |
| ◆ scrupulously   | adv. 小心翼翼地，多顾虑地，严谨地 |
| ◆ cranky         | adj. 怪癖的，不稳的        |
| ◆ outright       | adj. 率直的，完全的，总共的    |
| ◆ barrack        | n. 兵舍，军营            |
| ◆ construction   | n. 建设，建造，结构，构造，建筑物  |
| ◆ maintenance    | n. 维护，保持，维修，生活费用    |
| ◆ ventilation    | n. 通风处，通风设备         |
| ◆ administration | n. 行政，管理，行政部门       |



## Magical Mum

TopSage.com

Like that of her own character, Harry Potter, J.K. Rowling's life has the *luster* of a fairy tale.

Joanne Kathleen Rowling entered the world in Chipping Sodbury General Hospital in Bristol, England. Rowling remembers that she always wanted to write and that the first story she actually wrote down, when she was five or six, was a story about a rabbit called Rabbit. Many of her favorite memories center around reading—hearing *The Wind in the Willows* read aloud by her father when she had the *measles*, enjoying the *fantastic* adventure stories of E. Nesbit, *reveling* in the *magical* world of C. S. Lewis's *Narnia*, and her favorite story of all, *The Little White Horse* by Elizabeth Goudge.



At Exeter University Rowling took her degree in French and spent one year studying in Paris. After college she moved to London to work for Amnesty International as a researcher and bilingual secretary. The best thing about working in an office, she has said, was typing up stories on the computer when no one was watching. During this time, on a particularly long train ride from Manchester to London in the summer of 1990, the idea came to her of a boy who is a *wizard* and doesn't know it. He attends a school for wizardry—she could see him very plainly in her mind. By the time the train pulled into King's Cross Station four hours later, many of the characters and the early stages of the plot were fully formed in her head. The story took further shape as she continued working on it in pubs and cafes over her lunch hours.

In 1992 Rowling left off working in offices and moved to Portugal to teach English as a Second Language. In spite of her students making jokes about her name (this time they called her "Rolling Stone"), she enjoyed teaching. She worked afternoons and evenings, leaving mornings free for writing. After her marriage to a Portuguese TV journalist ended in divorce, Rowling returned to Britain with her infant daughter and a suitcase full of Harry Potter notes and chapters. She settled in Edinburgh and set out to finish the book before looking for a teaching job. Wheeling her daughter's carriage around the city to escape their tiny, cold apartment, she would duck into coffee shops to write when the baby fell asleep. In this way she finished the book and started sending it to publishers. It was *rejected* several times before she found an London agent, chosen because she liked his name—Christopher



Little, who sold the *manuscript* to Bloomsbury Children's Books.

Rowling was working as a French teacher when she heard that her book about the boy wizard had been accepted for publication. *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone* was published in June 1997 and achieved almost *instant* success. With the publication of the American edition, retitled *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone*, in 1998, Rowling's books continued to make publishing history. *Harry Potter* climbed to the top of all the bestseller lists for children's and adult books. Indeed, the story of the boy wizard, his Cinderella childhood, and his adventures at Hogwarts School of Witchcraft and Wizardry caught the imagination of readers of all ages. In Britain a separate edition of the first book appeared with a more "adult" dust jacket so that grown-ups reading it on trains and subways would not have to hide their copy behind a newspaper.

J.K. Rowling lives in Edinburgh, Scotland, with her daughter Jessica and continues to work on writing the seven-book *saga* of *Harry Potter*.

## 魔法妈妈



J.K. 罗琳的生活展现出童话般的光芒，如同她所创造的魔法小巫师——哈利·波特。

乔安·凯瑟琳·罗琳出生在英格兰的一家综合医院里。罗琳从小就喜欢写作，五、六岁时就写了一篇跟兔子有关的故事。小时候美好的记忆似乎总是围绕阅读的——得麻疹时听爸爸大声讲《柳林风声》，读伊迪丝·内斯比特奇异的冒险故事，沉浸在奇妙的 C.S. 路易斯《纳尼亚传奇》的故事世界里。其中，她最喜欢读伊丽莎白·古吉的《古堡里的月亮公主》。

在埃克斯特大学，罗琳主修法语，在巴黎留学一年。毕业后，她搬去伦敦担任大赦国际组织的调查员和双语秘书。罗琳回忆说，那段时间最有趣的事情就是趁没人的时候在电脑上打小说。1990 年，时值 24 岁的罗琳坐在由曼彻斯特出发前往伦敦的火车上，一个尚不自知的魔法男孩闯入了她的世界。她可以在脑海里清晰地勾画他的模样，看到他进入魔法学校。四小时后，当火车驶入王十字车站时，大部分人物和故事的前期框架已经在她的脑海里形成了。当她午餐时间坐在咖啡馆里继续构思时，故事的结构变得更加清晰。

1992 年，罗琳结束了白领生涯，前往葡萄牙做英语教师。尽管学生们常拿她的名字开玩笑，叫她滚石（英语中 Rowling 与 rolling 同音），她仍然非常喜欢教书。她在



下午和晚上去学校工作，上午用来写作。不久后，她与一名葡萄牙的电视台记者结婚，但这段婚姻最终以离婚告终。离婚后，罗琳带着女儿和满满一箱子哈利·波特的笔记与手稿回到了英国，定居在爱丁堡，准备在找新工作前完成这部小说。她常常推着女儿的手推车四处闲逛，只是为了逃离又小又冷的公寓。她会躲到咖啡馆里，趁女儿睡着时写作。就这样，罗琳在咖啡馆里完成了哈利·波特的创作，开始寻找出版商。但她的稿件被多次退回，直到她找到了一个伦敦的经纪人。罗琳之所以会找到他，仅仅是因为喜欢他可爱的名字——克里斯多夫·里特（Christopher Little），里特将书稿卖给了布卢姆斯伯里儿童书局。

当罗琳得知这本关于小巫师的小说被出版商接受时，她正在一所学校教法语。

《哈利·波特与魔石》一出版，就大获成功。1998年该书在美国出版，并更名为《哈利·波特与魔法石》，罗琳的书继续创造着出版界的历史。《哈利·波特》登上了儿童与成人书籍的最佳销售榜的首位。确实，这个小巫师的故事他灰姑娘一样的童年和他在霍格华兹魔法学校的历险引发了各个年龄读者的丰富想象力。在英国，出版商出版了一种更成人化封面的版本，使得大人们能在火车或者地铁里阅读而不用把书藏在报纸后面。

现在，J.K.罗琳和她的女儿杰西卡住在苏格兰的爱丁堡，继续完成哈利·波特的冒险故事。

#### Tips

- |              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| ◆ luster     | n. 光彩，荣誉，光泽            |
| ◆ measles    | n. 麻疹                  |
| ◆ fantastic  | adj. 极好的，难以置信的，奇异的，幻想的 |
| ◆ revel      | vi. 狂欢作乐，陶醉            |
| ◆ magical    | adj. 魔术的，有魔力的，神奇的      |
| ◆ wizard     | n. 男巫，术士，鬼才            |
| ◆ reject     | vt. 拒绝，驳回，丢弃，排斥        |
| ◆ manuscript | n. 手稿，原稿               |
| ◆ instant    | adj. 立即的，即时的           |
| ◆ saga       | n. 传说，英雄事迹，冒险故事        |



## The Ups and Downs of Katherine Graham

It could safely be said of Katherine Graham that few women had a greater influence on 20th-century American history. When she died in 2001 at the age of 84, people from all walks of life were swift and generous in their *eulogies*.

Long-time owner of the Washington Post, Graham was a female pioneer in the “man’s world” of serious journalism. Her decision to publish the *controversial* Pentagon Papers in 1971 ensured that her name would always be linked to the ideals of press freedom.

Katherine Meyer was born in 1917 in a wealthy and privileged family. Her father was a multimillionaire who gave up business and government service to buy the *ailing* Washington Post in 1933. Katherine shared his love of journalism, and worked on the paper’s editing desk for a few years before getting married.

Her husband, Phil Graham, was a bright young lawyer who took over at the Post in 1945. The couple became a popular part of the Washington social scene. Behind the *facade*, however, lay a different story. Phil was given to wild mood swings and abusive behavior that caused Katherine a great deal of mental *anguish*. He suffered from manic depression, which gradually got worse, culminating in his suicide when Katherine was 46. Suddenly, she found herself in control of the Post.

Despite her personal tragedy, Graham was determined to keep the Washington Post in the family, and took over the day-to-day running of the paper herself. Skeptics who had doubted her ability to make a success of it were *dumbfounded* as her *enthusiasm* and *tenacity* proved them wrong.

Graham was never afraid of making a courageous decision. Against the advice of the Post’s lawyers, she sided with her editors and published the Pentagon Papers. The papers were top secret documents about the United States’ involvement in the Vietnam War. She later remained *steadfast* in the face of government pressure not to pursue the Watergate scandal that led to the resignation of President Richard Nixon.

Graham handed over the control of the Post to her son in 1991, when she was 74 years old. By that time, she was often being described as the most powerful woman in America. Whether or not that was true, few would disagree with the *assessment* of one of her many





admirers, that without her, Washington "would have been a much less civilized place".

Avid readers who look to biography for inspiration could do worse than pick up a copy of Katherine Graham's Pulitzer Prize-winning "Personal History". It is a rich chronicle of *momentous* events and the people that played their part in them. It is also the fascinating story of a person of character and values that many would like to emulate.

## 奋斗与坚持：报业女巨人的一生

我们可以有把握地说，没有几个妇女像凯瑟琳·格拉罕对 20 世纪美国历史有这么大的影响。2001 年她与世长辞，享年 84 岁，各界人士纷纷赶往悼念，表示敬意。

在由男性主导的严肃的新闻业中，《华盛顿邮报》的长期业主格拉罕是一位女性先驱。1971 年，她决定出版备受争议的《五角大楼文件》。这就确定了她的名字会永远与出版自由的理想联系在一起。

凯瑟琳·迈耶 1917 年出生在一个富裕的特权家庭。她的父亲是一位大富豪，他放弃了工作和政府部门的职位，在 1933 年买下了境况不佳的《华盛顿邮报》。凯瑟琳承袭了父亲对新闻的热爱，婚前在这家报社的编辑部工作了数年。

她的丈夫菲尔·格拉罕曾是一位很出色的年轻律师，他 1945 年接管了《华盛顿邮报》。夫妇俩成为颇受华盛顿社交界欢迎的一对。然而，他们私下又是另外一种状况。菲尔喜怒无常的情绪变化和虐待行为带给凯瑟琳精神上巨大的痛苦。他深为躁狂抑郁症所苦，病情日渐恶化，最后在凯瑟琳 46 岁时自杀身亡。突然间，她感到管理邮报的责任落在了自己身上。

尽管个人的境遇悲惨，格拉罕仍决心要为家族保住《华盛顿邮报》，她接管了邮报每日的运作。当她以热忱和执着证明了那些曾怀疑她能力不足的人是错误的时候，他们都哑口无言。

格拉罕从来不怕果断地作决定。她不听从邮报律师们的劝告，而支持她手下的编辑们，发表了《五角大楼文件》，这些文件是有关美国卷入越战的最高机密文件。即使面临政府施加的压力，要她不要再追究后来迫使尼克松总统下台的水门事件，她始终立场坚定。

1991 年，格拉罕 74 岁时，将掌管邮报的权力移交给了她的儿子。那时，她常被形容为美国最有影响的女人。无论这种说法是否正确，相信多数人都认同她众多仰慕者之一给予的评价：没有她，华盛顿“就会是远不如现在文明的地方”。

想从传记中获得启发的热忱读者，不妨选读凯瑟琳·格拉罕获得了普立策奖的《自传》。它是一部记载重大事件及参与其中的相关人物的内容丰富的编年史书。同时也是一部引人入胜的故事，人物的性格和价值观都是大家愿意仿效的。



Tips

- ◆ eulogy n. 颂词, 颂扬, 悼词
- ◆ controversial adj. 引起争论的, 有争议的
- ◆ ailing adj. 生病的, 境况不佳的
- ◆ facade n. 建筑物的正面, 外表 (犹指虚伪的)
- ◆ anguish n. 剧烈痛苦
- ◆ dumbfounded a. 哑然的
- ◆ enthusiasm n. 热情, 热心; 热衷的事物
- ◆ tenacity n. 坚韧, 固执, 不屈不挠, 顽固
- ◆ steadfast a. 坚定的
- ◆ assessment n. 评价
- ◆ momentous a. 重大的



Russian Federation—Elegance in Ballet

俄罗斯联邦——优雅芭蕾

用脚尖站立的芭蕾舞女演员, 高挑、轻盈, 只需足下的轻轻一点, 仿佛就如天起。

◆文化揭秘

地理坐标: 欧洲东部, 亚洲北部

文化特色: 古典艺术

文化推介: 芭蕾

文化指数: ☆☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## The Edison Effect

TopSage.com

There are many people who say Thomas Edison single-handedly invented the twentieth century. Although there are those who may disagree, one thing cannot be denied: Edison was a genius, and his inventions greatly affected the development of modern society.

Born in 1847 in Ohio, Thomas Edison attended school for only three months. After his teacher claimed that he could not learn, Edison's mother decided to teach him at home. There he was allowed to explore the subjects that most interested him. By age ten, Edison had built a science laboratory in the basement of his family's home and had become an avid experimenter.



Edison got his first job at age twelve on the railway selling candy and newspapers. Three years later, he suffered an ear injury from a train accident and lost much of his hearing. He could have had an operation, but he *refused*. He insisted that being deaf helped him concentrate on his experiments.

Thomas Edison's first invention was the *automatic* telegraph repeater. He was already an expert on the telegraph before he came up with a *gadget* that sent telegraph signals between unmanned stations. Thanks to Edison, people were then able to send several telegraph messages *simultaneously*.

Next came the electric vote recorder. It made voting quicker and more accurate, yet no one wanted to buy it. Edison then moved on to *tackle* the stock market ticker, the machine that gave information about stock market prices. Edison improved it, and sold the rights for US\$40,000.

In his late twenties, Edison built an "invention factory" where he and his business partners could dedicate all their time to inventing. After improving upon the telephone, Edison created the phonograph, his favorite and most *lucrative* invention. Although Edison did not actually invent the light bulb, he did create an electric lighting system which led to its widespread use.

A tireless achiever, Edison established the first central electric power station in 1882, enabling New York to be the first city in the world to have electric lights. This was the beginning of the modern world in which electricity became a way of life.

The following year, one of Edison's engineers discovered *electrons*, which eventually led to electronics, the branch of science dealing with electricity. This discovery was



*patented* as the “Edison effect”. Without electronics, we might not have radio, TV, computers, or space travel. The rest of Edison’s life was spent making and improving inventions including the motion picture camera, the alkaline battery, the copy machine, and the microphone.

Thomas Edison died at the age of eighty-four in 1931. Three days later, much of America *dimmed* its lights in honor of the inventor—man who had more impact on the development of present-day *civilization* than anyone else in history.

## 爱迪生效应



有许多人认为是爱迪生一手创造了20世纪。虽然有不少人可能有不同的看法，但有一件事是无法否认的，爱迪生是个天才，以及他的发明深刻地影响了现代社会的发展。

1847年爱迪生出生于俄亥俄州。他仅仅只上了三个月的学。在爱迪生的老师声称他有学习障碍之后，他的母亲决定在家教他。在家里，爱迪生可以随心所欲地探索最使他感兴趣的事物。十

岁那年，爱迪生在家里的地下室建了一间科学实验室。从此，爱迪生就成了一位孜孜不倦的实验者。

十二岁时，爱迪生找到了他的第一份工作——在火车上卖糖果和报纸。三年后，一场火车事故导致他耳朵受伤，几乎完全失聪。他本可以接受手术治疗，但他拒绝了，因为他坚信听觉的丧失可以让他更专心地做实验。

电报自动转发器是托马斯·爱迪生的第一个发明。他发明的这种装置，用于在无人看管的两站之间传输电报信号，在此项发明前，爱迪生就已经是位电报专家了。幸亏有爱迪生，我们才能在同一时间传送好几封电报讯息。

接下来的电子记票器让统计票数的速度更快、更准确，但却没有人要买。之后，爱迪生转而进行股票行情收录器的研究，他把收录器作了改进并将该项专利以四万美元卖出。

近三十岁时，爱迪生盖了一座“发明工厂”，可让他和他的同事专心致力于发明工作。在改进了电话功能后，爱迪生又发明了留声机，这是他喜爱的而且最能赚钱的一项发明。虽然爱迪生实际上并没有发明灯泡，但他的确发明了电灯照明系统，这促使了灯泡的广泛使用。

1882年，这位孜孜不倦的实践家建成了第一座中央电站，使纽约市成为世界上第一个有电力照明设备的城市，这就是现代世界的开始，电成为人们的一种生活方式。

第二年，爱迪生手下的一名工程师发现了电子，最后导致电子学的产生。这个发



现以“爱迪生效应”获得发明专利。假若没有电子学，我们可能就没有收音机、电视机、电脑，甚至太空旅行。在最后的岁月里，爱迪生继续创造并改进那些发明，其中包括电影摄像机、碱性电池、复印机，以及麦克风。

爱迪生 1931 年去世，享年 84 岁。在他死后三天，美国大部分地区关掉电灯以此来纪念这位在历史上对现代文明发展最具影响力的发明家。

#### Tips

- |                  |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|
| ◆ refuse         | v. 拒绝              |
| ◆ automatic      | adj. 自动的，机械的，半自动化的 |
| ◆ gadget         | n. 小机件，小玩意儿，小巧的机械  |
| ◆ simultaneously | adv. 同时地           |
| ◆ tackle         | v. 处理，对付，阻截        |
| ◆ lucrative      | adj. 获利的，合算的       |
| ◆ electron       | n. 电子              |
| ◆ patent         | n. 专利，特许           |
| ◆ dim            | v. 使暗淡，使失去光泽       |
| ◆ civilization   | n. 文明，开化           |



## Andrew Carnegie

TopSage.com



Andrew Carnegie, known as the King of Steel, built the steel industry in the United States, and, in the process, became one of the wealthiest men in America.

His success resulted in part from his ability to sell the product and in part from his policy of *expanding* during periods of economic decline, when most of his *competitors* were reducing their investments.

Carnegie believed that individuals should progress through hard work, but he also felt strongly that the wealthy should use their fortunes for the benefit of society.

He opposed *charity*, preferring instead to provide educational opportunities that would allow others to help themselves.

"He who dies rich, dies *disgraced*," he often said.

His more noteworthy contributions to society are those that bear his name, including the Carnegie *Institute* of Pittsburgh, which has a library, a museum of fine arts, and a museum of national history.

He also founded a school of technology that is now part of Carnegie-Mellon University.

Other *philanthropic* gifts are the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace to promote understanding between nations, the Carnegie Institute of Washington to fund scientific research, and Carnegie Hall to provide a center for the arts.

Few Americans have been left untouched by Andrew Carnegie's *generosity*.

His contributions of more than five million dollars established 2,500 libraries in small *communities* throughout the country and formed the nucleus of the public library system that we all enjoy today.

## 安德鲁·卡耐基

被称作钢铁大王的安德鲁·卡耐基在美国建立了钢铁工业。在这个过程中，他变成了美国最富有的人之一。

他的成功，部分来自于他销售产品的能力，部分来自于经济萧条时期的扩充策略。在萧条时期，他的多数对手都在缩减投资。

卡耐基认为个人应该通过努力工作来获得进展，但他也强烈地感到有钱人应该运用他们的财富来为社会谋取福利。



他反对施舍救济，更愿意提供教育机会，使别人自立。

卡耐基经常说：“富有着死去的人死得可耻。”

他对社会的较重要的贡献都以他的名字命名。这些贡献包括匹兹堡卡耐基学校。这个学校有一个图书馆、一个美术馆和一个国家历史博物馆。

他还创立了一所技术学校，这所学校现在是卡耐基梅隆大学的一部分。

其他的慈善捐赠有为促进国家间了解的“卡耐基国际和平基金”，为科学研究提供经费的华盛顿卡耐基学院以及给各种艺术活动提供活动中心的卡耐基音乐厅。

安德鲁·卡耐基的慷慨大度几乎影响到每个美国人的生活。

由于他超过五百万美元的捐款，2500 个图书馆得以建立起来，遍布在美国各地的小村镇，形成了我们今天还在享用的公共图书馆系统的核心。

#### Tips

- |                 |                          |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| ◆ expand        | v. 增加，详述，扩展，使……膨胀        |
| ◆ competitor    | n. 竞争者，对手                |
| ◆ charity       | n. 慈善，慈善机关（团体），仁慈，宽厚     |
| ◆ disgraced     | v. 耻辱，使……失体面             |
| ◆ institute     | n. 学会，学院，协会              |
| ◆ philanthropic | adj. 博爱的，慈善事业的           |
| ◆ promote       | vt. 促进，提升，升迁；发起；促销       |
| ◆ generosity    | n. 慷慨，大方                 |
| ◆ community     | n. 社区，社会，团体，共同体，公众，[生]群落 |



## Diana Spencer: Whatever Love Means



Although neither of them remembered the occasion, Diana first met her future husband when she was just a baby. It happened during the winter of 1961, when twelve-year-old Charles, Prince of Wales, was visiting his mother's Sandringham *retreat*.

At the time, young Prince Charles barely glanced at the tiny baby sleeping in her cot. After all, how could a twelve-year-old boy be interested in babies?

But the Prince would eventually take a very keen interest in this particular baby — it would just take some time.

In fact, it would be sixteen years before Prince Charles and Lady Diana Spencer took place in the middle of a farmer's field during a shooting party in November 1977.

It was a cold, rainy, *bleak* afternoon when sixteen-year-old Diana, dressed in a borrowed parka that was too large for her, boots, and blue jeans, crossed the field to meet the heir to the British *throne*.

It was almost twilight when the two came face to face near Nobottle Woods.

"What a sad man," Diana thought when she first saw him. The future Princess was *intrigued* to finally meet the most eligible *bachelor* in England, thought she was not impressed with his five-foot-ten-inch height, thinking to herself that she would tower over him in high heels. But Diana would later say that she admired his beautiful blue eyes.

The Prince later remarked that he thought Diana was "a very jolly and attractive" girl, "full of fun," though Diana herself believed that "he barely noticed me at all."

Diana, it was discovered later, first came to the attention of the royal family when she acted as a bridesmaid for her sister Jane's wedding that April. It was the first major social occasion that Diana attended as a young woman. And many of the royals were surprised at how beautiful and mature the once-gawky girl had become.

Even the Queen Mother, Prince Charles's grandmother, noticed Diana's beauty, grace, and charm. She *complimented* the Earl on the fine job he had done in bringing Diana up.

A short time later, Prince Charles sent his valet to hand-deliver a formal invitation for Diana to accompany him that very evening to the opera and a late night dinner at the palace.

Though she was *flustered*, and the invitation came at such short notice, Diana accepted. She and her roommate, Carolyn Bartholomew, hurried to dress and prepare Diana for her big date. The evening was a success, and an invitation to party on the royal *yacht* came



soon after...

Although she was intimidated by the crowd at Balmoral, Diana was wise enough not to stay in the castle itself. She asked for, and was granted, an invitation to stay with her sister Jane and her young husband at their cottage on the Balmoral estate.

The Prince visited Diana there every day, offering to *escort* her to a barbecue, or extending an invitation for a long walk in the woods.

When Charles went to Switzerland for a ski vacation, Diana missed him terribly. He called her after a day or two, and told Diana he had something important to ask her.

He arrived home on February, 3, 1981. Three days later, he arranged to see Diana at Windsor Castle. Late that evening, while Prince Charles was showing Diana the nursery, he asked her to marry him.

To his surprise, Diana treated his proposal as a joke. She actually *giggled*. But soon she could see that Prince Charles was serious. Despite an insistent voice inside her head that told her she would never be Queen, she accepted his proposal.

Diana told Prince Charles over and over that she loved him.

"Whatever love means." was his reply.

## 戴安娜·斯潘塞：爱就是一切

尽管两人已记不清那段往事，可当黛安娜头一次见到她未来的丈夫时，还只是个孩子。那是在1961年的冬天，当时年仅十二岁的威尔士王储查尔斯正待在夏丁汉他母亲的休养所。

那时，年轻的查尔斯王子几乎看都没看那个睡在童床里的小不点儿。毕竟，十二岁的孩子怎么会对婴儿感兴趣呢？

然而，这位王子最终就是对这个婴孩产生了强烈的兴趣——只不过那是后来的事了。

实际上，查尔斯王子与黛安娜·斯宾塞女士再次相遇已是十六年后了。那次邂逅是在1977年11月的一次乡村狩猎会途中。

那是一个阴雨绵绵、寒风刺骨的下午，十六岁的黛安娜，身穿借来的一件过大的毛皮风雪大衣，足登长靴，下身是一件蓝色牛仔裤。她正经过这片狩猎场朝着这位英国王位继承人走来。

接近黄昏时分，二人在诺布托树林附近迎面相遇。

当黛安娜第一眼看到王子时，心里想：“一个多么忧郁的人。”尽管黛安娜对于他五英尺十英寸的身高并不以为然，觉得要是她穿着高跟鞋肯定会高过他，但这位未来的王妃还是期盼与英国最令人中意的单身汉见面。可是黛安娜后来说她很羡慕王子那双迷人的蓝色眼睛。





虽然黛安娜自己认为“他根本没注意过我”，但王子后来说道，他觉得黛安娜是个“快乐而迷人的”姑娘，“很有趣。”

人们后来发现，黛安娜第一次引起皇室的注意是在那年四月她姐姐简的婚礼上，当时她是伴娘。这是她成年后参加的第一个大型社交活动，许多皇室成员对这个当初还是个粗笨难看的丫头，现如今却出落成如此成熟美丽的女人颇感惊讶。

就连查尔斯王子的祖母王后陛下都注意到了黛安娜的美丽、端庄和迷人。她称赞伯爵对黛安娜的精心培养。

不久之后，查尔斯王子派随从亲手送给她一张正式的请柬，邀请黛安娜当晚陪伴他去看歌剧并出席午夜的宫廷晚宴。

尽管黛安娜感到局促不安，且请柬来得太匆忙，可她还是接受了。她与她的室友卡洛琳·巴赛洛缪，匆匆忙忙地梳洗打扮并为黛安娜做好了去赴这个重大约会的准备。当晚非常尽兴，不久邀请她参加皇家游艇聚会的请柬又接踵而至……

虽然黛安娜对于拜尔马洛的众王族感到有些害怕，可她十分明智没有前往城堡。她提出请求，并得到批准，邀请她住在姐姐简和简的年轻丈夫在拜尔马洛的别墅中。

王子每天都去那里拜访她，要么提出陪她参加户外烤肉宴，要么邀请她去树林中进行长时间散步。

当查尔斯去瑞士滑雪旅行时，黛安娜对他朝思暮想。查尔斯到那里一两天后就打电话给她，告诉黛安娜他回英格兰后，要问她一些重要的事情。

1981年2月3日他回来了。三天后，他安排在温莎堡见黛安娜。那天晚上，当查尔斯王子陪黛安娜参观育婴室的时候，他向她求婚。

令王子惊讶的是，黛安娜把他的求婚当作了一个玩笑。她咯咯地笑起来。但不久后她看得出查尔斯王子是认真的。尽管她的脑海中一直有个声音告诫她不要想着去当王妃，可她还是接受了王子的请求。

黛安娜一遍又一遍地对王子说她爱他。

“爱就是一切。”王子答道。

#### Tips

- |                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| ◆ retreat      | n. 休息寓所，撤退，隐居    |
| ◆ bleak        | adj. 萧瑟的，严寒的，阴郁的 |
| ◆ throne       | n. 王座，君主         |
| ◆ intrigue     | vt. 欺骗，激起……的兴趣   |
| ◆ bachelor     | n. 单身汉，学士        |
| ◆ complimented | vt. 称赞，恭维        |
| ◆ fluster      | v. 使酩酊，慌张，混乱     |
| ◆ yacht        | n. 游艇，快艇         |
| ◆ escort       | vt. 护卫，护送，伴游     |
| ◆ giggle       | v. 嗤嗤地笑，咯咯地笑     |



## Sean Connery: How to Act 007

TopSage.com

"My name is Bond—James Bond," Sean Connery informed the world's movie-goers in 1962. In seven Bond films over a span of 21 years, the tall, dark Scot came to *embody* the *suave* secret agent whose code name was known around the globe: 007.

But it didn't go very smooth to be a successful star. The exception was Robert Henderson, a 47-year-old Yank who was directing South Pacific. One day, Henderson had a long talk with the muscle man whose determination seemed *irrepressible*.



Henderson introduced a list of ten books that Connery should read. The "ten" books were more like 200, including the complete works of Shakespeare, Thomas Wolfe and Oscar Wilde. But Connery tackled them—every day, applying all the energy and *tenacity* he got from his parents. He would go to the library in the morning and stay till curtain time.

Late at night, he would sit up with his tape recorder, hearing a voice that certainly wasn't Polish and was sounding a little less Scottish. Acting, he decided after a year of this, was going to be his career. And for his new life, Connery had chosen a new first name.

In 1957, the BBC produced Rod Serling's play *Requiem for a heavyweight*. The down-and-out prize-fighter, Mountain McClintock, was played by a young actor who had boxed in the Royal Navy. His name—Sean Connery.

The same year, Connery was cast in a production of *Anna Christie*. The title role was played by ash blond Diane Celento. She was to become Connery's wife a few years later.

By then Connery had appeared in five forgettable films—but in one of them, he caught the eye of Walt Disney, who brought him to the United States in 1958. Disney cast him as Michael McBride, the love interest in a story about *leprechauns* called *Darby O'Gil and the Little People*. In the film's climax, McBride has a *rousing* fistfight with the village bully.

Among those who took note of Connery's screen presence in *Darby* was producer Harry Saltzman who, with co-producer Albert R. "Cubby" Rocco, was casting a film of their own based on *Dr. No*, the 1953 novel by Ian Fleming.

Connery was called to the producers' London office for an interview. "We watched him bound across the street like Superman," said Saltzman later. "We knew we had our Bond."

But Ian Fleming, author of the James Bond novels, had casting approval and was harder to persuade. "He'd have loved to have had Cary Grant in the role, but there wasn't enough money for that." Says Connery. "So he was *obliged* to agree that I would do it."



Play it Connery did, and *splendidly*—five times in all in the 60s, from *Dr. No*, *Russia with Love*, *Goldfinger* and *Thunderball* to *You Only Live Twice*. His *debonair* charm and magnetic good looks on screen *captivated* audiences around the globe. Small boys from Chicago to Rome could tell you exactly what 007 said when *Goldfinger* threatened him with a laser:

“Do you expect me to talk?”

“No, Mr. Bond. I expect you to die.”

But 007 did not die. The Bond pictures' success permitted Connery to move his wife, their son, Jason, and his stepdaughter into a town house overlooking London's Acton Park. He was also able to buy his parents a more comfortable home and persuade his father to retire. He also set up Scottish International Educational Trust with \$1 million to help underprivileged Scots go to college.

## 肖恩·康纳利：如何饰演 007



1962 年肖恩·康纳利向全球的影迷宣布：“我叫邦德——詹姆斯·邦德。”在 21 年间的七部邦德影片中，这位高大、黝黑的苏格兰人表现出的温文尔雅的特工形象，使全世界对他的代号都耳熟能详：007。

然而要成为成功的明星并非易事。多亏了罗伯特·亨德森，一位正执导《南太平洋》的 47 岁的美国人。一天亨德森与健壮的康纳利进行了促膝长谈，并向他介绍了十本应该读的书。与其说是“十”本书，不如说是二百本，其中包括莎士比亚、托马斯·乌尔夫和奥斯卡·王尔德的全集。但康纳利啃下了它们——秉承着父母坚忍不拔的精神，他每天埋头读书。一大早就去图书馆一直待到夜晚。

深夜，他通宵达旦地聆听录音机，播放的声音当然不会是波兰语，可也不像苏格兰话。一年后他决意选择表演来作为他的职业。对于新的生活，康纳利选了一个新名字。

1957 年，英国广播公司制作了罗德·赛林的剧目《重量级拳击手的弥撒》。片中那位一败涂地的职业拳击手蒙顿·麦克林托克，由一名曾在皇家海军打过拳的年轻演员饰演。他叫——肖恩·康纳利。

同年，康纳利在影片《安娜·克丽丝蒂》中饰演角色。片中角色由有着淡褐色头发的黛安·赛琳顿扮演。几年后她成了康纳利的妻子。

那时候，康纳利已出演过五部不起眼的影片——但在其中一部中，他引起了沃尔特·迪斯尼的注意，1958 年迪斯尼把他带到了美国。迪斯尼叫他扮演迈克尔·麦布赖德，一个在名为《达比·奥吉尔与小人国》的深受欢迎的矮妖精故事中的角色。影片的高潮中，麦布赖德与村里的暴徒展开了惊心动魄的拳斗。



康纳利在《达比》一片中的表现受到包括制片人亨利·索斯曼的注意，当时他正与合作制作人阿尔伯特拍一部由1958年伊恩·福莱明著的小说改编的影片《否博士》。

康纳利被招到制片人的伦敦办事处去接受面试。“我们看到他如同超人一般跃过街道，”索斯曼后来说。“我们晓得他就是我们要的邦德。”

而詹姆斯·邦德小说的作者，伊恩·福莱明已有了人选而且很难回心转意。康纳利说“他本来选定卡里·格兰特扮演该角色，但因为钱不够，所以他只得同意由我来演。”

康纳利不仅演了，而且异常精彩——上世纪60年代有五部片子，从《否博士》到《爱在俄罗斯》，从《金手指》、《霹雳弹》到《你只有两次生命》。他在银幕上温文尔雅以及极具吸引力的形象征服了全世界的观众。从芝加哥到罗马小孩子都能确切地说出当金手指用激光枪威胁007时的对白：

“你想让我讲话吗？”

“不，邦德先生。我想让你死。”

然而007并没有死。邦德影片的成功使康纳利得以把妻子、儿子贾森和他的继女搬进城里俯瞰伦敦阿克顿公园的居所。他也为双亲买了一栋更加舒适的宅院并说服父亲退了休。他又用了一百万美金建起了苏格兰国际教育机构，来帮助贫困的苏格兰青年上大学。

#### Tips

- |                 |                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| ◆ embody        | vt. 代表，使具体化，包含，使（精神）肉体化 |
| ◆ suave         | adj. 柔和的，温和的，娴雅的        |
| ◆ irrepressible | adj. 抑制不住的，难以征服的        |
| ◆ tenacity      | n. 坚韧，固执，不屈不挠，顽固        |
| ◆ leprechauns   | n. (传说中的) 小妖精           |
| ◆ rousing       | adj. 使醒的，使奋起的，使感动的      |
| ◆ oblige        | vt. 迫使，责成，使感激，施恩于，帮……的忙 |
| ◆ splendidly    | adv. 辉煌地（壮丽地，华丽地）       |
| ◆ debonair      | adj. 高兴的，心情愉快的          |
| ◆ captivate     | v. 迷住，迷惑                |



## The Life for Equality — Martin Luther King



Martin Luther King, Junior was born on January 15, 1929 in Atlanta, Georgia. His father was the minister of the Ebenezer Baptist Church, as was his father before him “M. L.” as he was called, lived with his parents, his sister and brother in Atlanta, Ga. Their home was not far from the church his father *preached* and father taught their children what would become an important part of M. L.’s life — to treat all people with respect.

Martin’s father worked hard to break down the *barriers* between the races. His father believed African-Americans should *register* their *complaints* by voting. As M.L. grew up he found that not everyone followed his parents’ principles. He noticed that “black” people and white people were treated differently. He saw that he and his white friends could not drink from the same water *fountains* and could not use the same restrooms.

M.L.’s best friend as a child was a white boy and as children they played happily together. But when they reached school age the friends found that even though they lived in the same neighborhood, they could not go to the same school. M.L.’s friend would go to a school for white children only and M.L. was sent to a school for “black” children. After the first day of school M. L. and his friend were never allowed to play together again.

When M.L. was ready for college he decided to follow his father and become a minister. While attending the Crozer Theological Seminary in Pennsylvania he became familiar with Mahatma Gandhi, who had struggled to free the people of India from British rule by “peaceful revolution”. M. L. was also inspired by the work of Henry David Thoreau, particularly his essay called Civil Disobedience. It stated that if enough people would follow their *conscience* and disobey unjust laws, they could bring about a peaceful revolution. It was also at college that M. L. met a young woman named Coretta Scott and they would eventually marry. In 1954 M. L. received his ph. D. and accepted the job of pastor of the Dexter Avenue Baptist Church in Montgomery, Alabama.

Martin Luther King, Junior would now be addressed as “Dr. King”. Dr. King’s involvement with the civil rights movement began with the *arrest* of Mrs. Rosa Parks, was arrested for not giving a white bus rider her seat, Mrs. Parks was not the first African-American to be arrested for this “crime”, but she was well known in the Montgomery African-American community.

Dr. King and the other African-American community leaders felt a protest was needed. The African-American residents of the city were asked to *boycott* the bus company by



walking and driving instead. The United States Supreme Court would end the boycott, which lasted 381 days, by declaring that Alabama's state and local laws requiring **segregation** on buses were illegal. The boycott was a success and Dr. King had showed that peaceful mass action could bring about change.

In April 1968, Dr. King went to Memphis Tennessee to help the **sanitation** workers who were on strike. On April 3rd, Dr. King would give what would be his last speech. The following day, April 4, 1968, as he was leaving his motel room. Dr. Martin Luther King, Junior was shot and killed.

## 追求平等的马丁·路德·金

小马丁·路德·金 1929 年 1 月 15 日出生于佐治亚州的亚特兰大。其父是埃比尼亚泽洗礼堂的牧师，和他父亲一样，他也被叫做“马丁·路德”，他与父母、兄妹同住在亚特兰大。他们家离父亲布道的教堂不远，同时父亲也教给后来成为马丁·路德·金生活中重要的组成部分的道理：尊重所有的人。



马丁的父亲致力于消除种族隔阂。他相信美国黑人应该通过选举来表达他们的不满。当马丁长大后发现并非每个人都遵从父母的信条。他注意到“黑皮肤的”人和白人所受的对待是不同的。他看到他和他的白人朋友们不能在同一个水坛饮水并且不能共用一个厕所。

马丁儿时最要好的一个朋友是个白人孩子，童年时他们一同嬉戏。可当到了上学的年龄这对朋友发现即使他们同在一区，也不能上同一所学校。马丁的朋友上的是一所只收白人孩子的学校，而马丁被送到一所为“黑皮肤的”孩子开的学校。从上学的第一天开始，马丁和他的朋友就再也不能在一起玩了。

当马丁要上大学时，他决定像他父亲一样当一名牧师。在宾夕法尼亚克隆泽神学院上学时，他知道了圣雄甘地，了解到甘地通过“非暴力革命”的斗争将印度人民从英国统治中解放出来。马丁同时也受到亨利·戴卫·梭罗著作的鼓舞，尤其是他的名著《论公民的不服从》。书中说如果有相当多的人按良心行事而不去遵从不公的法律，他们就能实现非暴力革命。也是在上大学时马丁遇到了一位年轻的女士克莱塔·斯科特，他们最终走到了一起。1954 年马丁获得哲学博士学位并接受了在阿拉巴马州蒙哥马利的特斯塔大街洗礼堂的本堂牧师的工作。

小马丁·路德·金如今被称为“金博士”。金博士参与民权运动是从 1955 年 12 月 1 日开始的，其原因是罗莎·帕克斯夫人的被捕。帕克斯夫人是一位美国黑人裁缝，在她下班回家的路上，由于未给一名白人乘客让座而被捕。帕克斯夫人已不是第一个因为这种“罪”而被捕的美国黑人了，而她在蒙哥马利的美国黑人社区中颇有名气。



金博士和其他美国黑人社区的领袖们感觉进行抗议势在必行。他们要求该市的美国黑人居民步行和自己驾车来抵制汽车公司。美国最高法院宣布阿拉巴马州和地方法令规定的公共汽车上的种族隔离是违法的，从而结束了这次持续了 381 天的抵制。金博士通过这次成功的抵制行动表明，非暴力的群众斗争能够改变现状。

1968 年 4 月金博士前往田纳西州的孟菲斯去帮助正在罢工的清洁工们。4 月 3 日金博士发表了他的最后一个演讲。次日，即 1968 年 4 月 4 日，当他离开汽车旅馆时，小马丁·路德·金博士遇刺身亡。

#### Tips

- |               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| ◆ preach      | v. 传道，宣扬            |
| ◆ barrier     | n. 界线，屏障，栅栏，障碍物     |
| ◆ register    | v. 记录，登记，注册，挂号      |
| ◆ complaint   | n. 抱怨               |
| ◆ fountain    | n. 喷泉，源泉，储水容器，泉水    |
| ◆ conscience  | n. 良心，责任心，顾忌        |
| ◆ arrest      | n. 逮捕，拘留            |
| ◆ boycott     | vt. 抵制（贸易），拒绝参加     |
| ◆ segregation | n. （种族）隔离，被隔离的部分    |
| ◆ sanitation  | n. 环境卫生（卫生设备，下水道设备） |



## An Unusual Architect—Ieoh Ming Pei

On this vivid planet, it appears colorful with *azure* blue seawater, lush green plants and many world famous buildings. Among these largest artificial articles in the world, many originated from the same architect—Ieoh Ming Pei.



Ieoh Ming Pei, the 1983 *Laureate* of the Pritzker *Architecture* Prize, is a founding partner of I. M. Pei & Partners based in New York City. He was born in China in 1917, the son of a *prominent* banker. He came to the United States in 1935 to study architecture at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (B. Arch. 1940) and the Harvard Graduate School of Design (M. Arch. 1946).

During World War II, he served on the National defense Research Commission at Princeton, and from 1945 to 1948, taught at Harvard. In 1958, he formed the partnership of I. M. Pei & Associates, which became I. M. Pei & Partners in 1966. The partnership received the 1968 Architectural Firm Award of The American Institute of Architects.

Pei has designed over forty projects in this country and abroad, twenty of which have been award winners. His more prominent commissions have included the East Building of the National Gallery of Art, Washington, D.C.; the John Fitzgerald Kennedy Library near Boston; the National Center for *Atmospheric* Research, Boulder, Colorado; the Dallas City Hall in Texas; the Oversea-Chinese Banking Corporation Centre (OCBC) and Raffles City in Singapore; the West Wing of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston; the Fragrant Hill Hotel near Beijing, China, designed to graft advanced technology onto the roofs of *indigenous* building and thereby sow the seed of a new, distinctly Chinese form of modern architecture; the Everson Museum of Art, Syracuse, New York; and the Texas Commerce Tower in Houston.

He has designed arts facilities and university buildings on the campuses of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, the University of Rochester, Cornell University, the Choate School, Syracuse University, New York University and the University of Hawaii. He has been selected to design the headquarters for the Bank of China in Hong Kong.

Pei is currently a member of the National Council on the Arts, and *previously* served on the National Council on the *Humanities*. He is a Fellow of the American Institute of Architects, a member of the Royal Institute of British Architects, and an elected member of the American Academy of Arts and Letters (of which he served a term as Chancellor), the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and the National Academy of Design. He is a



member of the Corporation of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. In 1982, the deans of the architectural schools of the United States chose I. M. Pei as the best designer of *significant non-residential* structures.

## 非凡的建筑师——贝聿铭



在这个充满活力的地球上，蔚蓝的海洋、葱翠的树木以及许多世界著名的建筑使它变得多姿多彩。在这些世界上最大的人工作品中，有许多都出自同一位建筑师之手——贝聿铭。

贝聿铭，1983年普里茨克尔建筑奖的获得者，是纽约贝聿铭股份公司的创建人之一。他1917年生于中国，其父是一位出色的银行家。1935年他来到美国，在麻省理工学院（1940年获建筑学学士）和哈佛设计研究生院（1946年获建筑学硕士）学习建筑。

第二次世界大战期间，他在国防研究委员会普林斯顿分部供职，1945年至1948年间，在哈佛任教。1958年他组织成了贝聿铭联合社团的合股机构，1966年成为贝聿铭股份机构。这个合股机构在1968年获得由美国建筑研究院颁发的建筑公司奖。

贝聿铭在国内外设计了四十多个建筑项目。其中二十项曾获奖。最为出色的受委托项目包括华盛顿国家艺术馆东楼；波士顿附近的约翰·菲茨杰拉德·肯尼迪图书馆；科罗拉多博耳德的国家大气研究中心；德克萨斯的达拉斯市政厅；海外华人银行业务中心股份有限公司（OCBC）及新加坡的莱佛士城；波士顿美术博物馆西翼；中国北京附近的香山饭店，该设计将先进技术用于传统的屋顶上从而开创出一种新的、有鲜明中国特色的现代建筑形式；纽约州锡拉丘兹的埃弗松艺术博物馆；以及休斯敦的德克萨斯商业城。

在麻省理工学院、罗切斯特大学、康奈尔大学、乔特学校、乔特学校、锡拉丘兹大学、纽约大学和夏威夷大学的校园里，他曾设计了艺术场所和大学建筑。他还被选中设计了香港中国银行总部。

贝聿铭目前是国家艺术理事会成员，此前他任职于人文学科全国理事会。他是美国建筑师协会会员、英国建筑师皇家研究院成员、美国艺术与文学学院（其间他担任了一届的名誉院长）、美国艺术与科学学院和国家设计学院的特别会员。他是麻省理工学院校务委员会成员。1982年，美国建筑学校的校长评贝聿铭为出色的非居住用建筑物最杰出的设计者。



## Tips

- ◆ azure adj. 蔚蓝的
- ◆ laureate n. 得奖人, 桂冠诗人
- ◆ architecture n. 建筑学, 建筑业, 建筑物, 结构
- ◆ prominent adj. 杰出的, 显著的, 突出的
- ◆ atmospheric adj. 大气的, 大气层的, 制造气氛的
- ◆ indigenous adj. 本地的, 土生土长的, 天生的
- ◆ previously adv. 先前, 仓促地
- ◆ humanity n. 人类, 人性, 人道, 慈爱, (复) 人文学科
- ◆ significant adj. 重要的, 有意义的, 意味深长的
- ◆ non-residential adj. 非居住的; 非住宅的; 不要求任职者住在工作地点的



## The United States of America—Cowboy Mentality

## 美国——牛仔精神

甩着皮鞭, 骑着马儿, 赶着牛羊, 驰骋在西部广袤的原野上……在美国的西部片中, 经常可以看到以上的场景, 他们就是牛仔。在片中, 牛仔似游侠骑士, 英俊潇洒、绝技在身、飘忽不定, 如同金庸小说中的豪侠义士。

## ◆文化揭秘

地理坐标: 北美洲

文化特色: 西部文化

文化推介: 牛仔精神

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## 第五章 閃耀智慧的人文典籍

### Essays



*Essays* is Bacon's chief contribution to literature, who was a famous British philosopher, statesman and writer in the **Renaissance** Period. This book was published between 1597 and 1625. They cover a great variety of subjects, from statecraft (like "plantations" or "nobility") to individual behavior (like "revenge" or "friendship") and general ones (like "love" or "beauty" or "rich"). Bacon learned from Montaigne the economic and **flexible** way of writing. However, as a practical and prudential man, Bacon intends to write for the ambitious Elizabethan and Jacobean youth of his class and tell them how to be efficient and make their way in public life. Furthermore, he presents the mode of thought and interest of the ruling class in his day. Bacon cares more about axioms under the guidance of which man thinks and acts than human nature or **morality**.

Bacon's *Essays* are the first example of that genre in English literature and have been recognized as an important landmark in the development of English prose. The essays are famous for the pithy aphoristic style. There is an obvious **stylistic** change in the *Essays*. The sentences in the first edition are charged and crowded with symmetries. They are composed in a rather affected way. However, the final edition not only enlarges the range of theme, but also brings forth the looser and more persuasive style.

*Essays* is well arranged and enriched by Biblical allusions, metaphors and cadences. In general, the style of this book is noted for three **prominent** qualities: directness, terseness, and forcefulness.

### 《随笔》

《随笔》出版于 1597 至 1625 年间，其作者培根是英国文艺复兴时期著名哲学家、政治家、作家。这部书是培根对文学的主要贡献。这些散文涉及十分广泛的话题，从治国术（如“殖民地”或“贵族”）到个人行为（如“复仇”和“友谊”）以及一般性话题（如“爱情”、“美”或“财富”）。培根从蒙田那儿学到一种简练灵活的写作方法。然而，作为一个审慎而讲求实际的人，培根想要为伊丽莎白一世和詹姆斯一世时代他



那个阶层的雄心勃勃的年轻人写作，告诉他们怎样在公共生活中提高效率，青云直上。另外，他还介绍了当时的统治阶级的思想方式和兴趣所在。培根对人性和道德不甚重视，他更多地关心那些指导人们思想和行为的准则。

《随笔》是英国文学中此类文体的首创，被认为是英国散文发展史上的重要里程碑。这些散文以其简练有力的格言式风格而著称。《随笔》在风格上有一个明显的转变。该书第一版过多地充斥着对称式语句，显得矫揉造作。但是，最后一版不仅拓宽了主题的范围，而且还使风格变得更加灵活自由、更有说服力。

《随笔》中的散文在安排上精心合理；借用的《圣经》典故、隐喻和抑扬节奏使它们的内容更为丰富。总的来说，这部书的文学风格具有三个显著特征：直接、简练和遒劲。

## Tips

- |               |              |             |               |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| ◆ Renaissance | n. 文艺复兴      | ◆ flexible  | adj. 灵活的      |
| ◆ morality    | n. 道德        | ◆ stylistic | adj. 文体上，体裁上的 |
| ◆ prominent   | adj. 显著的，突出的 |             |               |



## Hamlet

*Hamlet* was written by William Shakespeare, who was regarded as the greatest of all English writers. *Hamlet* was one of his four top famous tragedies—*Romeo and Juliet*, *Macbeth*, *Othello* and *Hamlet*. *Hamlet* exceeds by far most other tragedies of **revenge** in picturing the mingled sordidness and glory of the human conditions.



Shakespeare handled the complicated plot of *Hamlet* **brilliantly**. In this play, he also created perhaps his greatest gallery of characters. The role of Hamlet in particular is considered one of the theatre's greatest acting challenges. Hamlet is the central figure of the tragedy and much of the dramatic impact of the play derives from the complexity of his nature. He is, at one and the same time, gentle and cruel, living and vengeful, a deeply reflective introvert and a man capable of acting on **impulse**. Hamlet feels that he is living in a world of horror. Confirmed in this feeling by the murder of his father and the **sensuality** of his mother, he exhibits tendencies toward both crippling indecision and precipitous action. Interpretation of his motivation and **ambivalence** continues to be a subject of considerable controversy.

## 《哈姆雷特》

《哈姆雷特》是英国最伟大的作家威廉·莎士比亚四大悲剧作品——《罗密欧与朱丽叶》、《麦克白》、《奥塞罗》、《哈姆雷特》中的一部。在描绘卑贱与荣耀混杂的人类生存状态方面，《哈姆雷特》超越了此前的大多数复仇悲剧。

莎士比亚把《哈姆雷特》错综复杂的剧情处理得精彩绝伦。在这部戏中他还塑造了可能是最成功的人物形像。特别是哈姆雷特这一角色被认为是戏剧表演的最大挑战之一。哈姆雷特是这部悲剧的中心人物，并且该剧的戏剧魅力在很大程度上来自他的复杂个性。他既温柔又冷酷，既仁慈又复仇心重，既是一个性格内向的沉思者，又是一个容易冲动行事的人。哈姆雷特感到自己生活在恐怖的世界中。当父亲被杀和母亲的不贞使这种感觉得以印证时，他表现出了既优柔寡断又急躁鲁莽的倾向。有关他的动机和矛盾心理的阐释仍旧是一个颇有争议的话题。

## Tips

- |               |           |               |          |
|---------------|-----------|---------------|----------|
| ◆ revenge     | n. 报复, 报仇 | ◆ brilliantly | adv. 杰出地 |
| ◆ impulse     | n. 冲动     | ◆ sensuality  | n. 淫荡    |
| ◆ ambivalence | n. 矛盾     |               |          |



## Ode to the West Wind

TopSage.com

Click to LOOK INSIDE!



*Ode to the West Wind* is best of all the well-known lyric pieces by British Romantic poet Shelley. Here Shelley's rhapsodic and declamatory tendencies find a subject perfectly suited to them. The autumn wind, burying the dead year, preparing for a new spring, becomes an image of Shelley himself, as he would want to be, in its freedom, its destructive-constructive *potential*, and its universality. The whole poem has a logic of feeling, a not easily analyzable progression that leads to the *triumphant*, hopeful and convincing conclusion: "If Winter comes, can Spring be far behind?"

The poem is written in the *terza rima* form Shelley derived from his reading of Dante. The nervous thrill of Shelley's response to nature however is here transformed through the power of art and imagination into a longing to be united with a force at once physical and prophetic. Here is no conservative reassurance, no comfortable mysticism, but the primal amorality of nature itself, with its mad fury and its *pagan* ruthlessness. In this poem, Shelley regards the west wind as a powerful phenomenon of nature that is both destroyer and preserver. The wind enjoys *boundless* freedom and has the power to spread messages far and wide. The keynote in the poem is Shelley's ever-present wish for himself and his fellow men to share the freedom of the west wind, remembering meanwhile his own and common human miseries. And the *dominant* mood is that of hope rather than despair, as the poet is hoping for the realization of the freedom and joy that is enjoyed by the west wind. The optimism expressed in the last two lines shows at once the poet's critical attitude toward the ugly social reality of his day and his faith in a bright future for humanity.

## 《西风颂》

《西风颂》是英国浪漫主义时期诗人雪莱最著名的抒情诗。雪莱在西风意象下为自己的狂想与雄辩找到了合适的主题。秋风一边埋葬逝去的一年，一边又迎接新春的到来。就像雪莱希望的，秋风变成了他自己的意象，具有它那样的自由，它那样的毁灭与重建的潜在力量以及神经质宇宙性。整首诗具有一种逻辑感，一种难以分析的运动感，它导向胜利的、有希望的和有信念的结语：“如果冬天已到，难道春天还会远吗？”

这首诗中，雪莱借用了但丁的隔行押韵的方法。雪莱与自然

西风颂





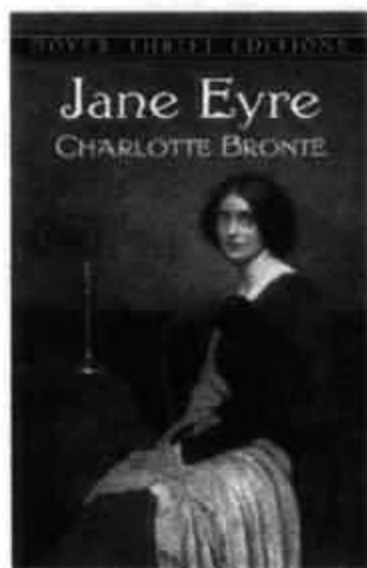
界的互动及从而产生的精神上的共鸣通过艺术和想象的力量，都转化为一种强大的、有预见性的力量，并渴望与之相融合，希望生命的气息吹入他的心田。这儿没有传统的保证，没有舒适的神秘，有的只是非道德的原始的自然本性，并带着疯狂的愤怒和异教的无情。诗中雪莱把西风称作“既是破坏者又是保护者”的强大自然现象。西风拥有无限的自由和广泛传播信息的能力。雪莱一贯希望自己和同胞能拥有西风一样的自由，同时记住自己和普通百姓的苦难。正如诗人希望享有西风所拥有的自由和快乐一样，诗的主调是希望而不是绝望。在末尾两行诗中表达的乐观情绪说明诗人对丑恶的社会现实所持的批判态度，以及他对人类光明的前景的信心。

## Tips

- |              |                      |
|--------------|----------------------|
| ◆ potential  | adj. 潜在的             |
| ◆ triumphant | adj. 胜利的             |
| ◆ pagan      | adj. 异教的，异教徒的，无宗教信仰的 |
| ◆ boundless  | adj. 无限的             |
| ◆ dominant   | adj. 占优势的，统治         |



## Jane Eyre



*Jane Eyre* was one of Charlotte Bronte's noted novels which was published in 1847. *Jane Eyre* is an **autobiographical** account of a poor, plain orphan governess, who grows up in a cold and loveless house and a charity institution and later works at a rich family as a governess. She falls in love with her master, Mr. Rochester, wins his heart, and is ready to be his wife. When the truth about his married status is out, she leaves him, refusing to stay as his mistress. At Moor House, she receives and rejects another **proposal** of marriage from St. John Rivers, a handsome young priest. It is her belief that she cannot marry someone who doesn't love her and whom she doesn't love. Finally she returns to the **maimed** but free Mr. Rochester and the two are happily married.

*Jane Eyre*, Charlotte's masterpiece, is one of the most popular and important novels of the Victorian age. It is famous for its sharp criticism of the religious **hypocrisy** of **charity** institutions like Lowood School, where poor, unwanted girls are trained to be humble slaves through constant starvation and humiliation, for its rebuke of the social discrimination and false conventions about love and marriage.

## 《简·爱》

《简·爱》出版于1874年，是夏洛蒂·勃朗特的代表作品之一。《简·爱》是一部自传性小说，讲述了一个出身贫苦、相貌平凡的家庭女教师的故事。简的童年是在一个没有爱的冷酷家庭和一所慈善学校度过的。后来在一个有钱人家里当家庭教师时，她爱上了她的主人罗切斯特先生，同时赢得了他的爱，并准备嫁给他。但是，当她得知罗切斯特先生已经结婚的真相时，便毅然离他而去，拒绝做他的情人。在摩尔山庄，她拒绝了一个年轻潇洒的牧师圣·约翰·里菲斯的求婚。她坚持要和一个彼此相爱的人结婚。最后，她回到了残废但是恢复了自由之身的主人身边。二人从此幸福地生活在一起。

这部夏洛蒂的代表作《简·爱》是维多利亚时代最受欢迎、最重要的小说之一。小说以尖锐地批判类似洛伍德寄宿学校这样的宗教慈善机构的伪善而著名。通过经常让她们挨饿和对她们进行人格侮辱，这种学校把那些没人要的女孩们培养成伏伏贴贴的奴隶。这部小说还批判了世俗社会对于爱情和婚姻的偏见。



Tips

- ◆ autobiographical adj. 自传性的
- ◆ maimed adj. 残废的
- ◆ charity n. 慈善

- ◆ proposal n. 建议
- ◆ hypocrisy n. 伪善



Top 6 Charming Places of the Overseas  
异域六大心仪之地

- Singapore—A Thrilling Crush  
新加坡——一见倾心
- Provence—Midsummer Dreams  
普罗旺斯——仲夏之梦
- Kuala Lumpur—Gentle Warmth  
吉隆坡——温柔香暖
- Frankfurt—Love the Affection  
法兰克福——恋恋风情
- Manila—Love from the Divine  
马尼拉——上帝的宠爱
- Barcelona—Delicate Little Flower  
巴塞罗那——欧洲之花

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## Tess of the D'Urbervilles



*Tess of the D'Urbervilles* was written by British **Victorian** novelist Thomas Hardy. The novel is a fierce criticism of the hypocritical morality of the society and the cruel and inhuman exploitation of the capitalists who invaded the English country and destroyed the peasantry from the root. Tess, a beautiful, innocent, honest, sweet-natured and hardworking country girl, is easily taken in and abused by the hypocritical rich, constantly **suppressed** by the social conventions, brutally exploited by the inhuman capitalists, and eventually **executed** by the unfair legal system. She is a typical victim of the society. Poverty of the family, inhumanity, injustice and hypocrisy of the society decide her tragedy. The two men—the one who takes away her virginity and purity, the other who takes away her love but deserts her on the very wedding night—though apparent rivals, join their forces in bringing about her final destruction. Hers is a personal tragedy; it can also be a social one.

On the other hand, there is a strong naturalistic **tendency** in the novel. Fate plays an important role in Tess's tragedy. In a way, Tess seems to be lead to her final destruction step by step by fate. **Coincidence** adds one "wrong" to another until she is caught up in a dead end. So it is necessary to understand the ending remark of the author: "Justice was done, and the President of the Immortals has ended his sport with Tess."

## 《德伯家的苔丝》

《德伯家的苔丝》是英国维多利亚时期小说家托马斯·哈代的作品。这部小说尖锐地批判了维多利亚时期伪善的社会道德观念，并对侵入英国农村、从根本上摧毁农村经济的资本家们对农民残酷的、非人的剥削进行的抨击。苔丝是个美丽天真、诚实善良而且勤劳的农村姑娘。她刚一踏上社会，就遭到伪善的资本家侮辱和欺骗，后来长期受到传统道德的压迫和资本家非人的剥削，最后被不公正的法律制度处死。她是那个社会的典型牺牲品。家族的贫困、社会的残暴、不公与伪善决定了她悲剧性的命运。那两个男人：一个夺走了她的贞操和纯洁、另一个掳走了她的爱并在新婚之夜抛弃了她——尽管明显是情敌，却一起把她推进了最后毁灭的深渊。这既是个人的悲剧，也是社会的悲剧。

另一方面，小说带有强烈的自然主义倾向。命运在苔丝的悲剧中扮演了重要的角色。从一定程度上讲，苔丝像是被命运一步一步地引向最后的毁灭。偶然的巧合把一个个“错误”都加在了她的头上，直到最后把她逼进了死胡同。因此，我们有必要理解作者在小说结尾处的评论：“正义得到了伸张，命运之神不再捉弄苔丝了。”



Tips

- |               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| ◆ Victorian   | adj. 维多利亚女王时代的 |
| ◆ suppress    | v. 压制, 镇压      |
| ◆ execute     | v. 处死, 处决      |
| ◆ tendency    | n. 趋势          |
| ◆ coincidence | n. 巧合          |



The Republic of France—Drunk in th Brewing Culture

法国——美酒文化

迷人的色彩, 神秘的情思, 柔和醇香的红酒饱含了鲜活的生命原汁, 蕴藏了深厚的历史内涵。

◆文化揭秘

地理坐标: 欧洲大陆西部

文化特色: 美酒佳酿

文化推介: 葡萄酒

文化指数: ☆☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## Leaves of Grass

TopSage.com

*Leaves of Grass* is a collection of Whitman's poems, his lifelong achievement. The most famous pieces are "Song of Myself", "There Was a Child Went Forth", "Pioneers! Pioneers!" etc.

Whitman experimented in his works with new poetic form of free verse and oral language. Free verse is a more flexible and variable poetic form, simple and *prose*-like, which allows him to express freely his ideas in colloquial English, regardless of the *prevailing* principles of rhyme or meter. One of the most obvious characteristics of *Leaves of Grass* is indeed that it is firmly and deeply rooted in American soil. The words "America" and "American" recur again and again; the United States and these states are constantly referred to. In *Leaves of Grass*, those slave-owners are *condemned* and the *democratic* north is praised highly. Whitman responds enthusiastically to the expansion of America, the newly founded progressive republic.



*Leaves of Grass* has become a *landmark* in American literary history, which represents the poet, the people, and the nation in the 19<sup>th</sup> century America and celebrates the future of the nation and the ideal of equality and democracy.

## 《草叶集》

《草叶集》是本汇集了惠特曼终身成就的诗歌总集。其中最著名的有《自我之歌》、《有个天天向前走的孩子》、《开拓者哟！开拓者！》等。

惠特曼在诗作中尝试运用了自由体诗这种崭新的诗歌形式以及口头语言。自由体这种诗歌形式更为灵活多变，简洁又具有散文之风，这使得他能够运用口头英语畅快自如地表达自己，把盛行的韵律陈规置于不顾。《草叶集》最为明显的特征之一实际上是它坚定深入地扎根于美国的土壤。America 和 American 这两个词语反复出现，美国及其各州也不断被提及。他谴责奴隶主，歌颂民主的北方。不但如此，他对美国这个刚刚成立的进步共和国的扩张反应十分热烈。

《草叶集》堪称美国文学史的里程碑，代表着 19 世纪美国的诗人、人民和国家，歌颂了国家的灿烂未来和平等民主的理想。

## Tips

- |              |                  |              |              |
|--------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|
| ◆ prose      | n. 散文            | ◆ prevailing | adj. 盛行的，流行的 |
| ◆ condemned  | adj. 被责难的，被宣告有罪的 |              |              |
| ◆ democratic | adj. 民主的         | ◆ landmark   | n. 界标；里程碑    |



## The Scarlet Letter

TopSage.com

*The Scarlet Letter* was written by Nathaniel Hawthorne, an American novelist. The story is simple but very moving. An aging English scholar sends his beautiful young wife, Hester Prynne, to make their new home in New England. When he comes over two years later, he is bewildered to see his wife in pillory, wearing a scarlet letter "A" on her breast, holding her illicit child in her arms. Determined to find out who her lover is, the old scholar *disguises* himself as a physician and changes his name to Roger Chillingworth. Gradually he discovers that the villain is no other than the much-admired young *clergyman*, Arthur Dimmesdale. Tormented with his sin, Dimmesdale finds his conscience no less ruthless preyed upon by Chillingworth. He cuts himself off from the community and withers spiritually as well as physically. Meanwhile Hester Prynne does her best to reestablish her fellowship with her neighbors on a new, honest basis. She helps her fellow men and finally wins their love and *admiration*. At one time she plans to leave America with Dimmesdale but he refuses her help. He dies in the end in her arms while confessing his sin at a public gathering. Chillingworth also withers. Pearl, Hester's child, grows up to be married into a noble family of Europe.



The story is seemingly simple, but it relates the allegory of sinners and the conflict between intellect and natural emotion so that we see not only his judgment of the 17th century Puritan society but also his clear *perception* of human psychology and the human *indictment* in almost any human community. *The Scarlet Letter*, as a piece of artistic creation, best demonstrate Hawthorne's theory of Romance, as the novel itself is an ideal representation of fancy and actuality, of the artist's imagination and the historical events.

## 《红字》

《红字》是美国小说家纳萨尼尔·霍桑的作品。故事本身简单却十分动人。一个上了年纪的英国学者送他年轻美丽的妻子海丝特·普林到新英格兰去安置新家。但两年后当他来到新英格兰时，却十分不解地看到妻子站在刑台上被示众，她胸前戴着红色A字，怀中抱着一个私生子。老学者发誓找出奸夫，遂乔装成一名医生，并化名齐灵沃斯。他渐渐发现这个恶棍不是别人，正是自己爱戴的年轻牧师狄姆斯台尔。倍受折磨的狄姆斯台尔发现自己的灵魂正在被齐灵沃斯残酷吞噬。他把自己同社会隔绝开来，最后身心交瘁。与此同时，海丝特尽力在崭新诚实的基础之上重建和邻居的睦邻关系。她热心帮助他人，最后赢得人们的爱戴和敬仰。她曾经计划和狄姆斯台尔逃离



美国，可被他拒绝了。最后在一次公众集会上，狄姆斯台尔坦白罪行后死在海丝特怀中。齐灵沃斯也憔悴而死。海丝特的孩子珠儿长大成人，嫁入一个欧洲贵族之家。

故事看似简单，却是关于罪、理智和自然情感之间冲突的寓言，从中我们不仅看到作家对 17 世纪清教社会的评判，也看到他对任何人类社会的心理和控诉的清晰认识。《红字》作为一件艺术创造品最为充分地体现了霍桑的传奇理论，即小说应是想象和现实、作家的想象和历史事件的一种理想表现。

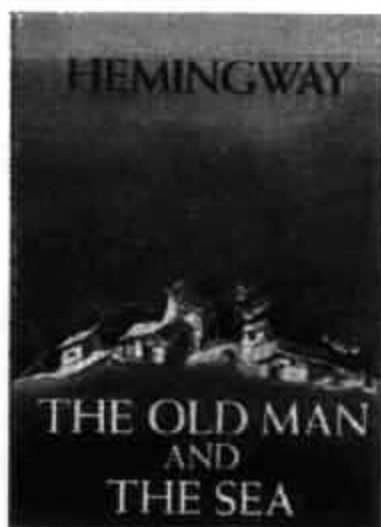
## Tips

- |              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| ◆ disguise   | v. 化装，伪装         |
| ◆ clergyman  | n. 牧师，教士         |
| ◆ admiration | n. 赞赏，钦佩         |
| ◆ perception | n. 感知力，觉察力，观念，看法 |
| ◆ indictment | n. 控诉，告发         |



## The Old Man and the Sea

*The Old Man and the Sea* was written by Ernest Hemingway in 1951, who was the *spokesman* for the "Lost Generation" and who won the Nobel Prize for literature. This novel is actually a parable of man's struggle against the natural world, highlighting his noble courage and endurance. The Cuban fisherman Santiago is the focus of the story. Aged and *solitary*, he goes far out and hooks a great fish that tows his boat all afternoon and night and into the next day as he pits his skill and waning strength against it. As the second night turns to dawn he finally harpoons his catch, lashes it to his small boat, and makes his weary way home. As he sails slowly to port, sharks attack his catch and he fights them as best he can with a knife lashed to the tiller *gripped* in raw hands. When he makes land, his marlin is but a skeleton. Proud in defeat, Santiago furls his sail, *staggers* to his shack, to be found by the boy and other fishermen who are astonished at his catch, while the exhausted old man sleeps and dreams of past experiences.



The story is about courage, with which man can fight old age and poverty and loneliness and even the *gigantic* sea. Santiago's heroism lies in his knowledge that he is up against a force far more powerful than himself, and his headstrong resolution to fight it anyway. He wins because he has challenged the old age, his own limits; he loses because he could not save his prize, which is a hard evidence of his courage and strength.

## 《老人与海》



小说《老人与海》创作于1951年，作者是“迷惘的一代”的代言人、诺贝尔文学奖获得者厄内斯特·海明威。这是一部关于人与自然斗争的寓言，它强调了人的高贵勇气和坚韧品德。古巴渔民圣地亚哥是故事的中心人物。年老孤僻的他出海远航，钓到一条大鱼。从下午到晚上到第二天黎明，这条大鱼都一直拖着他的船跑。在此过程中，圣地亚哥使尽浑身解数和日渐衰减的气力与之抗争。第三天凌晨，他终于捕获到了他的猎物，并将其绑在小船边，然后疲惫不堪地回家。当船慢慢驶回港湾时，鲨鱼袭击了他的猎物，他仅凭绑在舵柄上的尖刀全力与他们搏斗。当他靠近岸后，他的马林鱼只剩下一副骨架。虽然失败却万分自豪的圣地亚哥，收拢船帆，蹒跚地走向他的破木屋。其



他渔民都被他的猎物惊呆了，等到他们发现他时，疲惫不堪的老人已经睡着了，并梦见了自己过去的经历。

这是一个关于勇气的故事，正是凭着勇气，人们能战胜老年、贫穷、孤独，甚至巨大的海洋。圣地亚哥的英雄气概在于尽管他知道他所面对的力量远比自己强大，而他仍然顽强、坚定地与之斗争。他获胜是因为他向自己的年龄、自己的极限发出挑战；他失败是因为他无法保住自己的战利品，但那是他的勇气和力量的强有力的证明。

## Tips

- |             |              |            |              |
|-------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| ◆ spokesman | n. 代言人       | ◆ solitary | adj. 单独的，独居的 |
| ◆ grip      | v. 紧握，紧抓     | ◆ stagger  | v. 蹒跚        |
| ◆ gigantic  | adj. 巨大的，庞大的 |            |              |



### Top 6 Crazy Places of the World 环球六大疯狂文化之都

- Madrid—Bullfight Spree  
马德里——惊心动魄看斗牛
- Las Vegas—Gambling Crazyness Everywhere  
拉斯维加斯——疯狂赌博到处在
- Rio de Janeiro—Samba the Way In  
里约热内卢——桑巴狂舞巴西
- Montana—Cowboys, Indians and Wolves  
蒙大拿——牛仔、印第安与狼
- Venice—Festival Spree  
威尼斯——节日的盛世激情
- Copenhagen—Crazy about the Fairy Tale Kingdom  
哥本哈根——疯狂在童话王国里

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## The Republic

TopSage.com

*The Republic* is a book by Plato, which was finished in 390 B.C. and written in the form of dialogue. This book exerts great influence in western philosophy.



Plato also thought society is made up of three types of people, the first type consists of the well-trained philosophers who are the rulers, the second type consists of soldiers who look after the society and the third type consists of workers who are *plebeians* in the society. He said that society needs all three types of people, but that only the philosophers will be good people. The others will be *dominated* by their souls or bodies. Therefore, the philosophers should rule and the other types of people should be soldiers and workers. Plato *despised* private happiness and puts more emphasis on the city as a whole and the “*justice*”. In *The Republic*, Plato asks the question “why should people do good things?” and also the question “are people rewarded for doing bad things?” Plato said that people should not do bad things because people who do bad things end up unhappy. However people who do good things end up happy. In *The Republic*, Plato also talked about many other things while discussing these questions including *metaphysics*, psychology, religion and most branches of philosophy.

*The Republic* is such a book that has great influence on the history of philosophy and human thoughts which not only elaborates the previous philosophy of idealism systematically, but also puts forward a complete and systematic scheme for the construction of a republic.

## 《理想国》

《理想国》是古希腊哲学家柏拉图在大约西元前 390 年所写成的作品，书籍以对话录为表达形式。本书对西方哲学产生重要影响。

柏拉图认为国家分为三个阶层：受过严格哲学教育的统治阶层、保卫国家的武士阶层、平民阶层。他认为社会需要三种人并存，但只有统治阶层是善民，其他两种人的灵魂或身体是应该被控制的。因此，哲学家应该治人而武士和平民应该治于人。柏拉图鄙视个人幸福，无限地强调城邦整体和“正义”。《理想国》中提出诸如“人们为什么要行善？”“做恶事是否会遭报应？”等问题。柏拉图告诫人们恶有恶报，善有



善报。在《理想国》中，柏拉图同时探讨了许多其他领域，包括形而上学、心理学、宗教和许多其他哲学领域的知识。

《理想国》一书在哲学史乃至人类思想史上产生了广泛深远的影响。柏拉图的《理想国》不仅对他前此的唯心主义哲学思想作了最为完整系统的表述，而且在人类思想史上第一次提出了一个完整系统的理想国家方案。

## Tips

◆ plebeians

n. 平民阶级

◆ dominate

v. 统治

◆ despise

v. 鄙视

◆ justice

n. 公正

◆ metaphysics

n. 形而上学



## Top 6 Film Festivals of the World

## 环球六大电影文化都会

- Germany—Berlin International Film Festival  
德国——柏林国际电影节
- Italy—Venice International Film Festival  
意大利——威尼斯国际电影节
- Russia—Moscow International Film Festival  
俄罗斯——莫斯科国际电影节
- America—Academy Awards  
美国——奥斯卡电影金像奖
- France—Cannes International Film Festival  
法国——戛纳国际电影节
- Czechoslovakia—Karlovy Vary International Film Festival  
捷克斯洛伐克——卡罗维法利国际电影节

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》



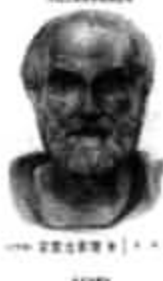


## Metaphysica

TopSage.com

*Metaphysica* is the ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle's major philosophical works. It is the most *influential* classics in western *conventional* thoughts which laid the foundation of western conventional thoughts. It discloses the rational exploration into the ultimate reason for universal phenomenon. The book finally examines the formation of human knowledge, and thus on the general theory of knowledge, fundamentally laid the basic concepts of Western philosophy.

形而上学



In this book, Aristotle examines the concept of substance and essence (*ousia*) in his *Metaphysics*, Book VII and he concludes that a particular substance is a *combination* of both matter and form. As he proceeds to the book VIII, he concludes that the matter of the substance is the substratum or the stuff of which it is composed, e.g. the matter of the house are the bricks, stones, timbers etc., or whatever constitutes the potential house. While the form of the substance is the actual house, namely "covering for bodies and chattels" or any other *differentia* (see also predicables). The formula that gives the components is the account of the matter, and the formula that gives the *differentia* is the account of the form. With this definition of the particular substance (i.e., matter and form), Aristotle tries to solve the problem of the unity of the beings.

*Metaphysica*, which consists of 14 volumes and was compiled by Aristotle's students according to his notes. Therefore, the structure is loose not *systematic*. However, this doesn't weaken its importance. It is still grants reliable materials for philosophical research.

## 《形而上学》

《形而上学》是古希腊哲学家亚里士多德的重要的哲学著作。它是西方思想传统中的最重要的经典文本，或者说是奠定西方思想传统的重要著作，它展示了人类理性对于事物最普遍现象的终极原因的探索。本书最终考察了人类知识的形成，进而提出关于普遍知识的理论，从根本上奠定了西方哲学思想的基本概念。

亚里士多德在他的《形而上学》一书中检验了“实体”的概念，他指出一个特定事物的实体是来自于形式和质料两者的结合。在第八卷中他总结道实体的“质料”是来自于构成它的结构或材质，例如构成房屋的质料便是砖块、石头、木材等等，或者任何可能用于建构房屋的材料。而“形式”指的则是真正的一栋房屋，亦即一栋可以用于“遮掩身体和家当”的建筑，或是其他任何带有同样含意的事物。组成这栋房屋



的成分是属于“质料”的部分，而这栋房屋本身则是属于“形式”的部分。在定义了特定实体（形式和质料）之后，亚里士多德试着研究事物为何构成的问题。

《形而上学》一书共十四卷，由于是他的学生根据笔记整理而成，因而结构松散，不成系统。不过这丝毫也不降低它的重要性，它依然是哲学研究的可靠资料。

## Tips

- |               |             |                |          |
|---------------|-------------|----------------|----------|
| ◆ influential | adj. 有很大影响的 | ◆ conventional | adj. 传统的 |
| ◆ combination | n. 结合，组合    | ◆ differentia  | n. 不同，差异 |
| ◆ systematic  | adj. 系统的    |                |          |



## Top 6 Fantastic Beaches of the Overseas

## 异域六大忘情海滩

- Manly Beach—Love the Heat  
曼利海滩——最艺术的海滩
- Pink Beach—Extreme Romance  
粉红海滩——最浪漫的海滩
- Pattaya Beach—Classy and Elegant  
芭堤雅海滩——最欢腾的海滩
- Negril Beach—All about Comfort  
尼格瑞尔海滩——最舒适的海滩
- Mauritius Beach—Love Me Tender  
毛里求斯海滩——最温情的海滩
- South Beach—To Find Coziness  
迈阿密南海滩——最惬意的海滩

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## The Birth of Tragedy

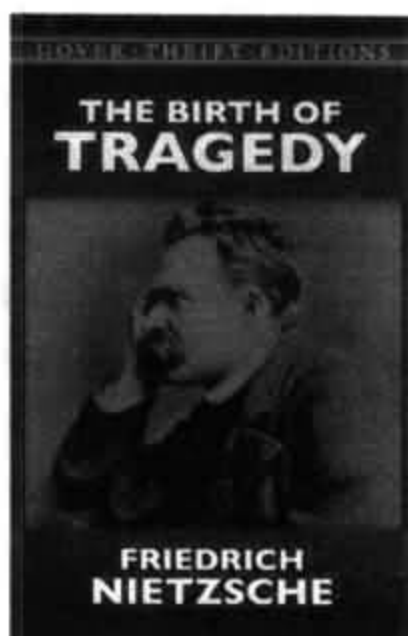
TopSage.com

*The Birth of Tragedy* is a 19th-century work by the German modern philosopher Friedrich Nietzsche, which first *elaborates aesthetics* and philosophy a systematically.

This book discusses the origin, development of ancient Greek arts. It also expounds the birth, characteristics and death of tragedy. In this book, the relationship between tragedy and music arts, the rebirth of the tragedy and the function of German nationality in the rebirth process of tragedy are discussed under the background of modern German arts and social reality.

In contrast to the typical Enlightenment view of ancient Greek culture as noble, simple, *elegant* and *grandiose*, Nietzsche described Greek culture as the conflicts between two unique schools: the Apollonian school and Dionysian school. The Apollonian is seen as the “*principium individuationis*” with its refinement, sobriety and emphasis on *superficial* appearance, whereby man separates himself from the undifferentiated immediacy of nature. While the Dionysian *impulse*, by contrast, features intoxication, non-rationality, and inhumanity.

Nietzsche argues that the Apollonian has dominated western thought since Socrates, but he sees German Romanticism as a possible re-introduction of the Dionysian, which might offer the salvation of European culture.



## 《悲剧的诞生》

《悲剧的诞生》是德国现代哲学家弗瑞德·尼采的著作，是第一部较为系统的美学和哲学著作。

本书讨论了古希腊艺术的起源、发展，悲剧的诞生，悲剧的主要特征，悲剧的灭亡等问题。结合近代德国艺术与社会的现实，讨论了悲剧与音乐艺术形式的关系，悲剧的再生，以及在悲剧的再生中德意志民族所起的作用等问题。

与启蒙时期传统中认为古希腊文明属于高贵、单纯、优雅、而宏伟的理念相比，尼采将古希腊文明描述为两种独特派系的不断斗争——阿波罗派与狄俄倪索斯派。阿波罗在尼采来看属于“原则上的个人主义”，带着其优雅、冷静、以及对于外表美观的重视，人得以立刻将其自身与朴实的自然界区隔开来。而狄俄倪索斯则代表了酒醉、



非理性以及无人性。

尼采描述了在苏格拉底之后阿波罗派如何支配了西方文明的思想，并且提出德国浪漫主义作为复兴戴奥尼索斯派的可能方式，以挽救欧洲的文化。

### Tips

- |               |              |              |              |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| ◆ elaborate   | v. 阐述        | ◆ aesthetics | n. 美学        |
| ◆ elegant     | adj. 优美的，文雅的 | ◆ grandiose  | adj. 庄严的，壮观的 |
| ◆ superficial | adj. 表面的     | ◆ impulse    | n. 冲动        |



### The Kingdom of Spain—Bullfight Legend 西班牙王国——斗牛传奇

斗牛士们是勇敢无畏的英雄，在生与死着地追求着完美，红色的披风卷起绚烂的波澜引着斗牛一起翩翩起舞，他们的眼神纠缠在一蓄势待发，斗牛场染上了一片姹紫嫣红。

#### ◆文化揭秘

地理坐标：欧洲西部

文化特色：热情奔放，无拘无

文化推介：斗牛发源地

文化指数：☆☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》

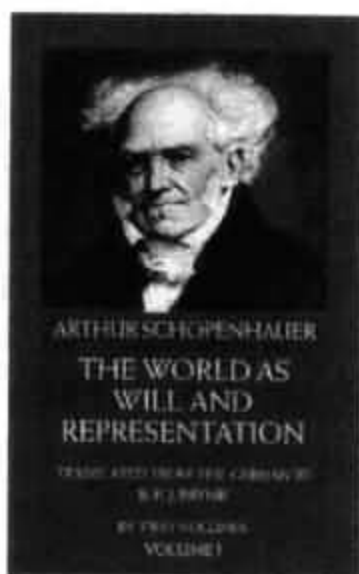




## The World as Will and Representation

TopSage.com

*The World as Will and Representation* is the central work of German philosopher Arthur Schopenhauer. It was published in December 1818. The essence of this book is the world that acts as “representation” and ultimately as “will”. This book centers on this viewpoint and Schopenhauer believed firmly that he had solved the mystery of the world. Schopenhauer strongly believed philosophical gist is that will is the only *ontology* of the society is will, which *inevitably* leads to his *pessimism*.



This book consists of four parts. The first part restates the principle of sufficient reason by which the phenomenon world is interpreted. The second part displays the details of will *demonstration* whose are unsatisfying and unceasing blind impulses that ask human beings to save themselves from inner desire. The third part attempts to gain the transient relief via aesthetics on nature and life. The fourth part provides a possible way of *salvation* in the form of *ethics* and *asceticism*.

## 《作为意志和表象的世界》

《作为意志和表象的世界》是德国哲学家叔本华的核心著作，出版于 1818 年。这本书的主旨是作为表象但最终作为意志的世界。这整部书都是为了阐述这一思想的。他从写下这本书到去世为止坚信自己已经解决了世界之迷。叔本华坚持认为哲学主旨即宇宙唯一的真正的本体是意志，这使他的理论的体系不可避免地走向悲观主义。

这本书分为四个部分，第一部分重新诠释了充足理由律，解释为什么现象世界必须通过充足理由来了解；第二部分提供了意志显现的细节，它是一种既不满足又不停止且盲目的冲动，要求人从自身存在本质，即欲望之中解放出来；第三部分试图通过对自然和生命的审美，即艺术中获得一种短暂的慰藉；第四部分以伦理学和禁欲主义的形式提供一种可能获得拯救的方式。

## Tips

- |              |                |                 |            |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|------------|
| ◆ ontology   | n. 本体          | ◆ inevitably    | adv. 不可避免地 |
| ◆ pessimism  | n. 悲观          | ◆ demonstration | n. 证明；证实   |
| ◆ salvation  | n. (对人的灵魂的) 拯救 | ◆ ethics        | n. 伦理学     |
| ◆ asceticism | n. 禁欲主义        |                 |            |



## The Wedding Tradition

The wedding tradition of “something old, something new, something borrowed, something blue” has been around for hundreds of years. The tradition of carrying or wearing one of each item is said to bring luck and fortune to the newly married couple. The *original* saying dates back to the Victoria times, “Something old, something new, something borrowed, something blue and a silver sixpence in your shoe.”

A bride may wear or carry something old to *represent* her continued ties to her family and her old life. Many brides wear a piece of family jewelry as their old item. Some brides wear the wedding dress worn by their mother or grandmother.

Wearing something new is supposed to represent success and hope in the bride's new life and in her marriage. If the bride purchased her wedding dress new, it may represent her new item.

The borrowed item should be something borrowed from a friend that is happily married. It is suggested that their happiness will *rub off on* you and bring lasting happiness to your marriage. Some brides borrow an item of clothing, a piece of jewelry, a handkerchief or perhaps a beaded purse.

Wearing something blue dates back to *biblical* times when a blue wedding dress was worn to represent *purity, fidelity* and love. Over time this has changed from wearing a blue dress to wearing just a blue band around the bottom of the bride's wedding dress to modern times where it is *commonplace* for the bride to wear a blue *garter*.

Placing a silver sixpence in the bride's left shoe is said to be a symbol of wealth. This not only refers to *financial* wealth, but also a wealth of happiness and joy throughout her married life. Since most brides probably don't even know what a sixpence is, this part of the tradition is not used very often in modern times.





## 西方婚礼习俗

“一点旧，一点新，一点借来的，一点蓝”的婚礼传统延续了几百年。据说这能给新婚夫妇带来好运。最早的说法应该追溯到维多利亚时代的“一点旧，一点新，一点借来的，一点蓝，鞋里放一枚六便士银币”的传统。

新娘可以穿戴旧东西来代表她与家庭和过去的生活息息相关。许多新娘戴一件家传的珠宝首饰。有的新娘也穿她母亲或是外婆的旧婚纱。

穿戴新东西代表新娘婚姻生活中将充满成功和希望。如果新娘买新的婚纱，那这就是新东西。

借的这样东西必须是一位婚姻生活幸福的朋友提供的，这样才能暗示着幸福生活也能传递给你。新娘借的东西包括一件礼服、一件珠宝、一条手帕或者一个珠片钱包。

穿戴蓝色的东西源于《圣经》时代，那时蓝色婚纱用来象征纯洁、忠诚和爱。随着时间的推移，这种做法已经由穿蓝色的礼服演变成在新娘的婚纱底部镶蓝边，到了现代对新娘来说穿一个蓝色的袜带也很普遍。

据说在新娘左脚的鞋子里放一枚六便士的银币象征财富。这不但指经济上富有，而且代表整个婚姻生活充满幸福和欢乐。因为现在的大多数新娘不知道六便士的含义，所以在婚礼上这个传统很少见了。

### Tips

- |               |              |             |              |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| ◆ original    | adj. 最初的，原始的 | ◆ represent | vt. 代表，象征    |
| ◆ rub off on  | v. 沾光        | ◆ biblical  | adj. 圣经的     |
| ◆ purity      | n. 纯净，纯洁     | ◆ fidelity  | n. 忠实，忠诚     |
| ◆ commonplace | adj. 普遍的     | ◆ financial | adj. 财政的，金融的 |



## Charms and Symbols—Bead



The power of beads to bring good luck or to get rid of bad luck is among our most ancient beliefs. Generally speaking, beaded necklaces have been most commonly used to keep away from the evil eye. In most *religions* they have been used in *worship* because of a very old belief that beads of glass or stone have *supernatural* power. The type of stones *strung* together usually determines what kind of luck the beads will bring. *Amber*, for instance, is believed to have the power to cure many illnesses when *fashioned* in necklaces. Beads made of *aquamarine* can bring luck in love. *Onyx*, believed to inspire deep thoughts, is usually used to *rosary* beads in the *Catholic* Church.

## 护身符和象征——珠子

珠子有带来好运或辟邪的能力是我们最为古老的信念之一。一般来说，珠子串成的项链最常被用来避开邪恶的目光。多数宗教中，敬神礼拜时都会用珠子串成的项链，因为有一种非常古老的说法，即玻璃或宝石珠子具有超自然的力量。串成项链的宝石因其种类不同会带来不同的运气。例如，制成项链的琥珀据说有治愈多种疾病的功效。蓝宝石珠子能为爱情带来好运。缟玛瑙可以启发人沉思冥想，天主教会常用其作念珠。

## Tips

- |                |                        |
|----------------|------------------------|
| ◆ religion     | n. 宗教，信仰               |
| ◆ worship      | vt. 崇拜，敬神，拜神           |
| ◆ supernatural | a. 超自然的，神奇的            |
| ◆ strung       | v. string 的过去式和过去分词，串成 |
| ◆ amber        | n. 琥珀                  |
| ◆ fashion      | vt. 造成，做成              |
| ◆ aquamarine   | n. 海蓝宝石                |
| ◆ onyx         | n. [矿]缟玛瑙              |
| ◆ rosary       | n. 念珠（尤指天主教徒念玫瑰经时使用）   |
| ◆ Catholic     | adj. 天主教的              |



## Clothing Etiquette

TopSage.com

The choice of clothing is often limited by the **entertainment**: what you wear to the opera is not the same as if you were attending a U2 concert. Day time clothes are very different from evening clothes. Similarly, evening clothes should only be worn in the evening and never on day time. It is generally more **acceptable** to wear day time clothes through the evening, because it was **inconvenient** for you to go home and change or bring a **spare** change of clothes. If what you are wearing is not suitable to the **occasion**, your **elegance** is **diminished**. Here are some **pitfalls** and bad **etiquettes** for those who want to dress **elegantly**.



## Common Pitfalls of Clothing and Dress

- Wearing casual wear or beach wear in the city
- Not dressing up in Sunday Best at church
- Wearing bright and colourful clothes to a funeral
- Wearing more than 80% black (in your outfit) to a wedding
- Wearing flipflops everywhere.

## Bad Dress Etiquette

- Not dressing up according to the theme when it is a theme party
- Wearing jeans or sandals to a wedding
- Wearing casual or smart casual when dress code says formal.
- Wearing black in the morning
- Wearing white or cream to a wedding (unless it's specifically stated)

## 着装礼仪

服装的选择往往是受制于娱乐活动：你去看戏时穿的衣服和参加 U2 乐队演唱会穿的是不一样的。日装也不同于晚装。同样，晚装，只应在晚上穿，而不是白天穿的。和白天穿晚装相比，晚上穿白天的衣服总体来说更可以接受，因为对你来说回家换衣服或是带一套备用的衣服很不方便。如果你不分场合的乱穿一气，那么你的优雅就会大打折扣。以下是一些着装上的常见问题，呈给爱美的你。

## 常见着装缺陷

- 在城市穿休闲服或沙滩裤



- 做礼拜时没有穿着体面
- 穿着色彩缤纷的衣服参加葬礼
- 身穿全身超过 80% 是黑色的礼服参加婚礼
- 不分场合地穿拖鞋

#### 不佳着装习惯

- 不根据主题派对的主题着装
- 穿着牛仔裤或凉鞋参加婚礼
- 当穿着习俗要求庄重时却穿得休闲或时髦
- 早上身穿黑色衣服
- 身穿白色或奶油的礼服参加婚礼（除非其明确表示）

#### Tips

◆ entertainment	n. 款待, 娱乐
◆ acceptable	adj. 可接受的, 合意的
◆ inconvenient	adj. 不便的, 有困难的
◆ spare	adj. 多余的, 备用的
◆ occasion	n. 场合, 时机, 机会
◆ elegance	n. 高雅, 典雅, 优雅
◆ diminish	v. (使) 减少, (使) 变小
◆ pitfall	n. 缺陷
◆ etiquette	n. 礼节
◆ elegantly	adv. 优美地, 优致地



## Pizza: The Soul of Italy

TopSage.com

There are not too many nations that can say their national dish has become an international **phenomenon**. Italy has two such dishes, pasta and of course pizza. In America pizza usually falls into two **categories**: thick and cheesy Chicago style or thin and more traditional New York pizza. In Italy pizza also falls into two **distinct** categories: Italian pizza and the rest of the world.



The word “pizza” is thought to have come from the Latin word “pinsa”, meaning flatbread (although there is much debate about the origin of the word). A **legend** suggests that Roman soldiers gained a taste for **Jewish Matzoth** while **stationed** in Roman **occupied** Palestine and developed a similar food after returning home. By the Middle Ages these early pizzas started to take on a more modern look and taste. Farmers of the time used what few **ingredients** they could get their hands on to produce the modern pizza dough and topped it with olive oil and herbs. The introduction of the **Water Buffalo** gave pizza another space with the production of **mozzarella** cheese. Even today, the use of fresh “mozzarella di buffalo” in Italian pizza cannot be **substituted**.

## 比萨：意大利的灵魂

世界上只有为数不多的国家能让本民族的美食成为一种国际现象。意大利有两种这样的美食：意大利面和比萨饼。在美国，比萨饼分为两种：一种是厚厚的布满干酪的芝加哥风味的，还有就是薄薄的更传统的纽约风味的。在意大利，比萨饼也分为截然不同的两种：意大利比萨和他国风味的比萨。

普遍认为“比萨”一词来自拉丁语“pinsa”，意思是扁面包（虽然对于该词的起源有所争议）。有传说认为，罗马士兵因驻扎在被其占领的巴勒斯坦时品尝犹太逾越节薄饼而受到启发，因此在回到罗马后在此基础上做出类似的食物。到了中世纪早期，比萨呈现出现代的外观和味道。那个时代的农民利用手头不多的几种材料制作现代比萨面团，并在上面放上橄榄油和香草。印度水牛的引介把莫扎里拉芝士引入到比萨的制作工艺中，这使比萨有了另一个发展空间。即使今天，新鲜的“莫扎里拉芝士”在意大利比萨制作的工序中还是不可替代的原料。



## Tips

- ◆ phenomenon n. 现象
- ◆ category n. 种类, 类别
- ◆ distinct adj. 清楚的, 明显的, 截然不同的, 独特的
- ◆ legend n. 传说
- ◆ Jewish matzoth matzo(h)的复数, 犹太逾越节薄饼(逾越节期间犹太人所吃的一种不发酵的硬面饼)
- ◆ station vt. 驻扎, 配置
- ◆ occupy vt. 占领, 占据
- ◆ ingredient n. 成分, 因素
- ◆ Water Buffalo n. 水牛(这里特指用来做莫扎里拉芝士的水牛)
- ◆ mozzarella n. 一种意大利干酪
- ◆ substitute v. 代替, 替换, 替代

## The Art of Wine 酒的艺术

Jack: Have you decided what to order?

Carl: Not yet. I am done with the main dish, but not yet the wine.

Jack: What do you want?

Carl: The Glory Dry champagne or the Kessler. I don't know.

Jack: Well, Glory Dry is the best here in Esslingen.

Carl: Really? Then Glory Dry it is. How do you know that? Have you ever been in this town before?

Jack: No, I haven't. But I was once invited to a German official's party. They served Glory Dry. I was totally blown away.

Carl: What does it taste like?

Jack: It tastes cool, and artistic. You can actually feel every bubble in your mouth. One zip is like a wonderful journey.

Carl: Wow, impressive. Why don't you order one glass as well? Since you had such a crush on Glory Dry?

Jack: I can't. I may not be able to stop.

Carl: Come on, I am here. I won't let you drink too much. Plus, drinking alone is boring.

Jack: Alright. I will have one.

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## French Cheese

There are about 400 different types of French cheese. For a single type of cheese, there may be several hundred different producers. The cheese from these different producers will be somewhat different due to *variations* in the milk, *yeast* and production *approach* used. Some producers will take milk from only a single farm, while others will use milk from several selected farms. Some will produce cheese in a highly controlled and *technically advanced environment*, while others will use more traditional means.



Cheese should be stored in a cool, dry location (e.g. the fridge). Pieces of cheese should be wrapped in paper rather than plastic, as the paper allows it to breathe. If the cheese is stored in a fridge, consider taking it out an hour before serving. This will allow it to warm slightly, so the natural flavors and taste can be better felt.

If you want to organize a French dinner the following is your *classic* cheese board: Camembert, Brie cheese, goat's milk cheese, Ewe's milk cheese, cooked cheese, Fromage frais.

## 法式奶酪

法国奶酪大约有 400 种，每一种都有几百家生产商。不同的厂家做出来的奶酪都不尽相同，这取决于制作奶酪所用的牛奶、酵母和制作工艺上的差别。有些制作商只用一家的牛奶，有些则会从众多牛奶场中精挑细选出几家。有些人要在高科技的环境中制作奶酪，而另一些人则始终坚持用传统方法。

奶酪应该在低温干燥的环境中保存（比如冰箱）。切片奶酪最好不用塑料包装而应用纸，因为纸的透气性较好。如果放在冰箱储存，那么在食用前应提前一小时将其从冰箱中取出。在室温条件下，奶酪能够慢慢变暖，其自身天然的香味更好地释放出来。

如果你想做一顿正宗的法式大餐，那么以下几种经典奶酪必选：卡芒贝软奶酪、布里奶酪、山羊奶酪、羊乳奶酪、熟奶酪、清爽奶酪。



## Tips

- ◆ variation n. 变更, 变化
- ◆ yeast n. 酵母
- ◆ approach n. 方法, 步骤, 途径
- ◆ technically adv. 技术上, 学术上, 工艺上
- ◆ advanced adj. 高级的, 先进的
- ◆ environment n. 环境, 外界
- ◆ classic adj. 第一流的


 Japan—Animation Wonderland  
 日本——动漫世界

随着现代传媒技术的发展, 动画 animation 和漫画 comics 之间联系日趋紧密, 两者常被合二为一称为“动漫”。在日本, 动漫甚至成为一大支柱产业, 横扫全球, 并逐渐成为了一种文化时尚。

## ◆文化揭秘

地理坐标: 东亚

文化特色: 全民爱卡通

文化推介: 动漫产业

文化指数: ☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## Fried Chicken

Fried chicken is chicken which is *dipped* in a breading *mixture* and then deep fried, pan fried, or pressure cooked. The breading seals in the juices but also *absorbs* the fat of the fryer, which is sometimes seen as unhealthy. The chicken itself may be chicken pieces on the bone with skin, or boneless and skinless pieces, usually breast meat, as in chicken fingers. Chickens used for frying are usually young, tender birds.



Fried chicken has a *dual origin* in the rural American South. The Scots, and later Scottish *immigrants* to many southern states had a tradition of deep frying chicken in fat. Later, as Africans were brought to work on southern *plantations*, the slaves who became cooks seasonings and spices that were absent in traditional Scottish cuisine, *enriching* the flavor. Since most slaves were allowed to keep chickens, frying chicken as a special occasion spread through their *community*.

## 炸鸡

炸鸡是把鸡肉蘸上面包糠，然后炸、煎或者高温烘烤。面包糠既可以把里面的油汁裹住，又可以吸收鸡的脂肪，所以人们有时认为它不健康。鸡肉本身可能是有骨头和鸡皮的肉，也可以没有骨头和鸡皮，常常是鸡胸脯，就像有道菜是 chicken fingers，即胸脯肉切成长条，油炸成条状。用来煎炸的鸡肉往往都是小嫩鸡。

炸鸡的起源在美国南部乡村有两种说法。苏格兰人和后来到美国南方一些州的苏格兰移民者，不像英国其他地方的人把鸡烤着吃或者煮着吃，他们有用油炸鸡的传统。后来非洲人被运往南方种植园服役，这些黑奴在做菜时加进传统苏格兰烹饪中没有的调料和香料，从而丰富了原来的味道。自从大多数黑奴允许养鸡，炸鸡就作为风味小吃传遍各地。

## Tips

- |              |           |             |             |
|--------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| ◆ dip        | v. 浸，蘸，沾  | ◆ mixture   | n. 混合，混合物   |
| ◆ absorb     | vt. 吸收，吸引 | ◆ dual      | adj. 双的，二重的 |
| ◆ origin     | n. 起源     | ◆ immigrant | n. 移民，侨民    |
| ◆ plantation | n. 耕地，种植园 | ◆ enrich    | vt. 使富足     |
| ◆ community  | n. 区域     |             |             |



## Western Vegetarians



Most Chinese people don't understand why some westerners don't eat meat. In China, to eat meat is a sign of wealth. If a westerner doesn't take a bite of their Peking duck, there is something wrong.

But many people in Europe and America choose not to eat meat or fish — they are known as *vegetarians*. In the US alone there are 12 million vegetarians and 19,000 more people stop eating meat every week.

People often become vegetarians in order to lose weight or eat more healthily. A lot of research has shown that vegetarian diets are healthier than the *average* western diet. Fried chicken may be delicious to eat, but all that extra fat can damage your heart.

There are many other reasons for “turning *veggie*”. It could be that you cannot *afford* to buy meat. Or maybe you just don't like the taste of it. A large number of vegetarians choose to give up meat because they believe it is cruel to kill animals for food.

While some vegetarians are happy not to eat animals, others take it one step further and refuse to eat any animal product. They are known as vegans and will not eat cheese, yoghurt and eggs, or drink milk. Neither will they wear clothes or shoes made from animal skin, such as leather. They say that if it is wrong to kill an animal for food, it is worse to kill it for clothing. But there are some groups that go even further. *Fruitarian*s believe it is wrong to kill any living plant or animal. Besides refusing to eat meat, they will only eat fruit and vegetables that have not been killed when harvested. This means they can't take an apple from a tree: they must wait until the apple falls to the ground. Only then can it be considered dead.

## 西方的素食者

很多中国人不明白为什么有些西方人不吃肉。在中国，吃肉是一种富有的象征。要是有一个外国人不尝一块北京烤鸭的话，那一定是出了什么毛病。

但是在欧洲和美国仍有许多人不吃肉或鱼——他们被称为素食者。仅在美国就有一千二百万的素食者，每周还有一万九千多人禁食肉类。

成为素食者的人们是为了减肥或为了健康。许多研究表明素食比一般的西方食谱





健康。炸鸡固然美味但是多余的脂肪会危害心脏。

食素的原因有很多。人们可能是买不起肉或者因为不喜欢其味道。许多素食者不吃肉是因为他们认为屠宰动物十分残忍。

有些素食者因不吃动物肉而感到高兴，有的则把这一原则进一步推广到拒绝食用任何动物制品。他们被称为严格的素食者。他们不吃奶酪、酸奶、鸡蛋，也不喝牛奶。他们中没有人穿动物皮制的衣服鞋子。他们宣称如果因为食肉而屠宰动物是错误的话，那么因为穿衣就是大错特错。但是有些素食群体的行为更加极端。果食主义者认为伤害任何有生命的动植物都是错误的。除了拒绝食肉，他们还拒食在成熟期还没被采摘的水果蔬菜。这意味着他们不从果树上摘苹果，而必须等到苹果落地。他们认为只有这时，苹果才不是有生命的了。

**Tips**

- |              |           |           |              |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| ◆ vegetarian | n. 素食者    | ◆ average | adj. 一般的，通常的 |
| ◆ veggie     | n. 素食者    | ◆ afford  | vt. 提供，供应得起  |
| ◆ fruitarian | n. 常食水果的人 |           |              |



## American Food



“You are what you eat.” *Nutrition* experts often use this saying to *promote* better eating habits. What we put in our mouths does become a part of us. But we can look at this statement another way. What we eat *reflects* who we are — as people and as a culture.

What is “American food”? To many people, American food means hamburgers, hot dogs, fried chicken and pizza. If you have a “sweet tooth”, you might even think of apple pie or chocolate chip cookies.

Except for Thanksgiving turkey, it's hard to find a *typically* “American” food. The United States is a land of *immigrants*. So Americans eat food from many different countries. When people move to America, they bring their cooking styles with them. That's why you can find almost every kind of *ethnic* food in America. In some cases, Americans have adopted foods from other countries as favorites.

As with any large country, the U.S.A has several *distinct* regions. Each region *boasts* its own special style of food. Visit the South and enjoy country-style cooking. Journey through Louisiana for some spicy Cajun *cuisine*. Take a trip to New England and sample delicious seafood dishes. Travel through the Midwest, “the breadbasket of the nation” for delicious baked goods. Go over to the Southwest by boat and try some tasty Tex-Mex treats. Finish your food tour in the Pacific Northwest with some *gourmet* coffee.

Americans living at a fast pace often just “grab a quick bite”. Fast food restaurants offer people on the run everything from fried chicken to fried rice. Microwave dinners and instant foods make cooking at home a snap. Of course, one of the most common quick American meals is a sandwich. If it can fit between two slices of bread, Americans probably make a sandwich out of it. Peanut butter and jelly is an all-time American favorite.

Americans on the go also tend to eat a lot of “junk food”. Potato chips, candy bars, soft drinks and other candies are popular. Many people eat too many of these unhealthy snacks. But others choose more healthy eating habits. Some even go “all natural”. They refuse to eat any food prepared with chemicals or *additives*.

## 美国人的饮食

“你吃什么就成为什么样子”。营养专家经常使用这句话来倡导更好的饮食习惯，



入嘴的东西确实成为我们的一部分。但我们也可以从另一个角度来看这句话，我们所吃的反映出我们自己——不论就人或文化而言。认识美国食物可以让我们得知美国文化的精髓。

何谓“美式食物”？对许多人而言，美式食物就是汉堡、热狗、炸鸡和比萨饼。如果你是好吃甜食的人，你可能会想到苹果派或巧克力片饼干。

除了感恩节火鸡以外，找到典型的美国食物挺难。美国是个移民国家，所以美国人吃的食物来自许多不同的地方。当人们移居美国，他们也将自己的烹调带了进来。那也就是为什么在美国你几乎可以看到所有不同民族的食物。在某些情况中，美国人把外国的食物视为最爱。

和许多大国一样，美国有数个截然不同的地区，每个地区都以自己特有的食物自豪。走访美国南部享受乡村式的烹调；到路易斯安纳州品尝辛辣的凯郡式料理；走一趟新英格兰试尝它美味的海鲜；再到中西部“美国的面包之乡”品尝可口的烘焙食品；乘船游览至西南部尝试一些好吃的墨式德州小吃，最后到太平洋西北岸，啜饮美食家的咖啡，作为美食之旅的句点。

生活在快速步调之下的美国人通常只能“很快地吃几口”。快餐店为赶时间的人提供各种食物，从炸鸡到炒饭，应有尽有。微波炉晚餐和实时餐点使得在家烧饭省事又快速。当然，最平常的美式快餐之一就是三明治。任何能夹在两片土司中间的东西，美国人就可以把它做成一份三明治，花生酱和果酱更是一一直都深受美国人的喜爱。

忙碌的美国人 also 趋向于吃一大堆“垃圾食物”。洋芋片、糖果、汽水和其他好吃的东西都颇受欢迎。许多人吃了太多这类不健康的零嘴，但是有些人则选择较健康的饮食习惯，有些人甚至选择“纯天然”的食物，他们拒绝吃任何有化学制品或添加物的食物。

#### Tips

- |             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| ◆ nutrition | n. 营养                  |
| ◆ promote   | vt. 促进                 |
| ◆ reflect   | v. 反映                  |
| ◆ typically | adv. 代表性地，作为特色地        |
| ◆ immigrant | n. 移民                  |
| ◆ ethnic    | adj. 民族的               |
| ◆ distinct  | adj. 清楚的，明显的，截然不同的，独特的 |
| ◆ boast     | v. 自夸，以有……而自豪          |
| ◆ cuisine   | n. 厨房烹调法，烹饪，烹调风格       |
| ◆ gourmet   | n. 美食家                 |
| ◆ additive  | n. 添加剂                 |



## Eating Custom and Practice

American eating is funny. They eat almost everything with a fork, and it appears that holding a knife in one's right hand longer than a few seconds is considered to be against good table manners.

The system is that if it is *absolutely necessary* to use a knife, people take the fork in their left hand, and cut off a piece of meat or whatever it is in the *normal* manner. Then they put the knife down, *transfer* the fork to their right hand, and only then do they *transport* the food to their mouth. This is clearly *ludicrous*, but it is considered good manners.



There are several results of this system. First, if it is not absolutely necessary to use a knife, Americans don't use one, because *obviously* this greatly *complicates* things, and you will therefore see them trying to cut things like potatoes, fish and even bacon with a fork. Second, towards the end of a course, since only one implement is being used, food has to be chased around the plate with the fork—and for the last *mouthful* the thumb has to be used to keep the food in place, although one is not supposed to do this. Third, tables are generally laid with one knife and two forks, the outside fork being for the salad.

There is no need for foreign visitors to follow the American system and try to eat the salad with only a fork, but if you do use your knife, remember to save it for the meat course. Even *desserts* (except ice cream) are eaten with a fork if at all possible, and the spoon you see by your dessert is meant to be for coffee (but if you use it for your dessert no one will say anything).

## 美国人的用餐习惯

美国人的饮食习惯很有趣。他们吃东西差不多都用叉子，如果吃饭时右手拿刀的时间超过几秒钟被认为是违背于良好的餐桌礼仪的。

正确的方法是，如果必须要用刀，人们应该左手拿叉，右手遵照标准的方式切下一片肉或别的东西。然后，把刀放下，把叉子换到右手，只有这样他们才能把食物放进口中。这显然有点可笑，但这才是良好的餐桌礼仪。

这种做法带来几个结果。首先，如果不是绝对必要用刀，美国人不会使用的，因为这显然使事情复杂化了，因此你会看到他们试图用叉子切土豆、鱼，甚至是熏猪肉。第二，在一道菜吃完前，因为只有一个餐具（叉子）被使用，为了避免



食物在盘子里被叉子叉得到处乱滚，人们不得不用拇指来帮忙固定食物，虽然他们不该这样做。第三，桌子上通常放一把刀和两把叉子，外侧的叉子是用来吃沙拉的。

外国游客不必遵从美国的这套做法，只用叉子吃沙拉，但是如果你确实要使用刀，记住要留到吃肉类菜的时候再使用。如果可能的话，即使是甜点（冰淇淋除外）也要用叉子吃，你看到搭配甜点的勺子是为喝咖啡准备的（但如果你用它吃甜点，也没人会说什么）。

**Tips**

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| ◆ absolutely | adv. 完全地，绝对地 |
| ◆ necessary  | adj. 必要的，必需的 |
| ◆ normal     | adj. 正常的，标准的 |
| ◆ transfer   | vt. 转移，传递，改变 |
| ◆ transport  | vt. 传送，运输    |
| ◆ ludicrous  | adj. 可笑的，滑稽的 |
| ◆ obviously  | adv. 明显地     |
| ◆ complicate | v. (使) 变复杂   |
| ◆ mouthful   | n. 一口，满口     |
| ◆ dessert    | n. 餐后甜点      |



## Eating in America (I)

TopSage.com

Eating out is one of the joy of being in the USA. The food is usually good and often excellent; the prices are *reasonable*; and the service is mostly fine. There are some tips for the newcomers to the USA.

**Choosing a Restaurant**

Some restaurants are open for breakfast; others are open twenty-four hours a day. A number of restaurants call themselves “family restaurants”. Many of these serve no *alcohol* and have fairly restricted menus which include steaks, hamburgers, *omelettes* and sandwiches, and all are at very reasonable prices. They may also serve smaller and cheaper children’s *portions*. Note that many American restaurants are “*speciality*” restaurants. They may serve only, or mainly, steaks, seafood, etc.

**When to Eat**

Many restaurants, especially the more expensive ones, open at about 11:30 a.m. and some remain open until the evening, so it is possible to order a meal throughout the afternoon. In many areas it is usual for people to leave work and go out for an evening meal at 5:00 p.m. or 6:00 p.m. than waiting until later.

**Reserving a Table**

Eating out is rather popular in the USA. And it is often necessary to make a *reservation*. You will sometimes see short queues of people waiting for tables at restaurants—it’s more pleasant to wait in the bar, of course, if there is one—but there queues more quickly.

**Arriving at Restaurant**

When you arrive at most restaurants, you should not just go in and sit down—unless you see a sign saying “Please seat yourself”. Usually you will have to wait for a “hostess” or “captain” to escort you to a table. Do not expect to share a table with other parties, even if the restaurant is crowded. It just isn’t done. Note that many restaurants have a no-smoking *section*.

## 吃在美国 (I)

在美国，到餐馆用餐是一件快乐的事情，因为餐馆的食物美味，价钱公道，服务优良。对初到美国的人来说，就餐时下面有几点提示值得注意。



**选择餐馆**

有些餐馆专门提供早餐；有些则是 24 小时营业。大多数餐馆也叫家庭式餐馆。许多这类餐馆不卖酒而且菜单也有相当严格的规定，只卖牛排、汉堡、煎蛋和三明治，所有食品价格合理。它们也提供便宜量小的儿童套餐。值得注意的是许多美式餐馆都是特色餐馆，只提供或主要提供牛排、海鲜等食品。

**供餐时间**

许多餐馆，特别是高档餐厅，都是上午 11:30 开门营业，还有一些一直开直到夜晚，所以整个下午都可以订餐。在许多地方，人们下班后通常不会迟于晚上 5 点或 6 点去餐馆吃晚饭。

**预订餐位**

在美国，外出就餐十分普遍，所以提前订座很必要。有时你会看到在餐馆排队等候就餐位置的队伍很短——当然如果可能在吧台等候就再好不过了，但是即使排队也不太耗时。

**到达餐馆**

到达餐馆后，不能径直地到餐桌旁入桌，除非餐厅有“随意就坐”的告示。通常情况下，你必须等候服务员或领班陪你一起到餐桌旁。即使餐馆人多，也不要指望和别人共享一个餐位，这样不合礼仪。值得注意的是，许多餐馆是不设吸烟区的。

**Tips**

- |               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| ◆ reasonable  | adj. 合理的，有道理的   |
| ◆ alcohol     | n. 酒精，酒         |
| ◆ omelette    | n. 煎蛋           |
| ◆ portion     | n. 一部分，一分       |
| ◆ speciality  | n. 特性，特质，专业，特殊性 |
| ◆ reservation | n. 保留           |
| ◆ section     | n. 部分，区，地域      |



## Eating in America (II)

TopSage.com

One excellent American custom is that after you have sat down your waiter or waitress will often bring you a glass of water (with ice naturally) and will keep on **refilling** it throughout the meal. (Most American are **incapable** of eating a meal without drinking something at the same time.) When your waiter or waitress takes your order, it is not very normal for one person to order for the whole table. Each person orders separately, except in the most expensive restaurants.

**Summoning a waiter**

You may find your waiter unusually friendly. He may ask you how you are (You're supposed just to say "Fine"), **inquire** whether you have a good day and, later on say that he hopes you will enjoy your meal.

To summon a waiter in a American restaurant you may call "Bill", or "Mary", or "Claude", or whatever. Waiters and waitresses often **actually** introduce themselves when they first come to your table or wear name tags, you are permitted to use their first names.

**Paying the Bill**

The bill comes usually with tax added but no service charge—though some restaurants do now add a service charge. The **etiquette** books say that you should leave a ten per cent tip for lunch, fifteen per cent for dinner. The tip should be calculated on the basis of the total before the **addition** of tax.

## 吃在美国 (II)

在美国餐馆，一条优良的就餐习俗就是当你坐定后，服务员会为你端上一杯水（通常加冰），并且在整个就餐过程中随喝随加。（因为多数美国人就餐时不能不喝东西。）如果服务员让您点餐，一个人把每个人的菜都点完是不礼貌的。除了在高档餐馆，每个人都应该分开点餐。

**召唤侍者**

你能注意到，餐厅侍者都很友好。他们会向你问好（你通常应回答“很好”），询问你是否过得愉快，然后祝你用餐快乐。

在美国餐馆，召唤侍者时称他们为“比尔”、“玛丽”、“克劳德”或随便别的名字



都可以。他们初次为你服务时都会自我介绍，或佩戴名签，你可以叫他们名字。

### 付款

账单通常含附加税但是不包括服务费（虽然现在有的餐馆加入了服务费）。依据就餐礼仪手册，你在付款时别忘了留给服务员一定比例的小费，通常午餐为实际总额的 10%，晚餐为 15%。小费在付税前应以餐费总额核算。

#### Tips

- |             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| ◆ refill    | v. 再装满，补充             |
| ◆ incapable | adj. 无能力的，不能的         |
| ◆ inquire   | v. 询问，问明              |
| ◆ actually  | adv. 实际上，事实上，竟然，居然，如今 |
| ◆ etiquette | n. 礼节                 |
| ◆ addition  | n. 加，增加物              |

### The Itinerary 旅行安排

Tim: Hey, I have been looking everywhere for you.  
 Guide: What's wrong?  
 Tim: All the group tourists want to stay for two more days at Arles. Is there anything you can do?  
 Guide: Well, this is a two-week trip. I have no authority to prolong the period.  
 Tim: We understand that. We are just asking you to prolong the period at Arles. You can cut some time to be spent on other places.  
 Guide: Well, are you sure that everyone is on board with this?  
 Tim: Absolutely.  
 Guide: I guess I can call my superior to ask for permission.  
 Tim: When can I hear from you?  
 Guide: I am making the call right now. I will let you know as soon as possible.  
 Tim: Thank you.

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## Eating in America (III)

TopSage.com

**Cocktail**

It is quite usual to drink cocktails before lunch and dinner in America and somewhat less usual, except in California, to drink wine with a meal. You can either have a cocktail in the bar. At some restaurants the waiter/waitress will come to your table as soon as you sit down to ask if you want a cocktail, and you can then drink this while deciding what to order to eat. At others, there may be a *separate* cocktail waiter or waitress. In this case, you do not *normally* order wine from him or her but from the normal waiter—or the wine waiter is there is one. Do not *hesitate* to order Californian wines. They can be excellent and in many parts of the country are cheap.

**Salad**

It is usual to have a salad with your meal, and a separate plate is *provided* for this purpose. The normal practice in America is to eat the salad before the main course. A wonderful American *invention* is the salad bar. In restaurants with these salad bars the waiter does not bring your salad. You go to the salad bar and help yourself, usually to as much as you want. This is normally done after you have ordered your meal; you eat the salad while the main course is being cooked.

## 吃在美国 (III)

**鸡尾酒**

美国人吃午餐和吃晚餐之前通常要喝点鸡尾酒，但在加利福尼亚州，人们大都喝葡萄酒佐餐。在酒吧也能喝到鸡尾酒。在有些餐馆，你一落座服务员就会问你是否来杯鸡尾酒，那么在你决定点餐前就可以喝一杯。在有的餐馆，还有单独的鸡尾酒服务员。这样，如果你想喝别的酒就不能从他们这点，而应从普通的服务员或酒类服务员那点酒才行。不妨试试加州葡萄酒，其口味醇正，在许多地方价钱还不贵。

**色拉**

就餐时通常配以色拉，并用独立的盘子盛装。通常在美国吃主菜之前，都要吃一盘色拉。美国一个绝妙的发明就是色拉吧。在餐馆的色拉吧里，侍者不会为你端来色拉，而是让你点完餐后自需自取，而你在等候主菜的时候就可以吃色拉了。



**Tips**

- |             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| ◆ separate  | adj. 分开的, 个别的, 单独的 |
| ◆ normally  | adv. 正常地, 通常地      |
| ◆ hesitate  | v. 犹豫, 踌躇, 不愿      |
| ◆ provide   | v. 供应, 供给          |
| ◆ invention | n. 发明, 创造          |



**5th Avenue—Joy from Money**  
**第五大道——享受花钱的乐趣**

在第五大道上, 有全美著名的珠宝、皮件、服装、化妆品商店, 它们像一颗颗闪闪发光的钻石, 吸引着世界各地的游客, 特别是天生爱购物的女士们, 在这里可以尽情享受花钱的乐趣!

◆ 顶级揭秘

地理坐标: 纽约, 美国

街道特色: 精美奢华

心动理由: 一流的商品, 一流的橱窗设计

顶级指数: ☆☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## Eating in America (IV)

TopSage.com

## Choosing from the Menu

American menus can look rather *confusing* at first sight, for they may use some terms which are *unfamiliar* to most visitors. Here are some points which may be useful. Fried mushrooms, fried onion rings and fried *zucchini* are sometimes served as starters. Steaks, chops and chicken (legs) are often main courses.



Potatoes most often come "French-fried" or baked. If you order a baked potato, the waiter will ask you what you want on it. The choice is butter and/or sour cream and sometimes *chives*.

Very often vegetables do not come *automatically* with the meal, and you have to pay extra for them.

American beef is usually good and often wonderful.

American salt and pepper pots are confusing until you realize that the salt pot may look like a pepper pot except that the salt pot's holes are bigger. Pepper is normally black rather than white. American *mustard* is mild and normally eaten with hot dogs or hamburgers rather than meat.

## Leftovers

You have probably heard that in American restaurants, if you can't finish your meal, you can put the remains in a "doggy bag" and take them home. This is quite true. If you leave some meat, in particular, your waiter may ask you if you'd like him to put it into "a little bag", or you can ask him to do this.

## 吃在美国 (IV)

## 选菜

初看美国的菜单十分令人头疼, 因为对游客来说有许多他们不熟悉的术语。这里有些要点可能有用。炸蘑菇、炸洋葱圈和炸小胡瓜常作为头牌菜。牛排、猪排和鸡(腿)为主菜。

土豆经常做成炸土豆条或是烤土豆。如果点了烤土豆, 那么侍者会问你土豆配什么酱汁, 你可以选择黄油或酸奶油配细香葱。

蔬菜一般不作为配菜, 如果想吃的话你得额外付钱。

美式牛排味道鲜美。



在美国，当你意识到盐瓶比胡椒粉瓶的孔大一点时，盐瓶和胡椒粉瓶才不会被弄混。胡椒通常不是白胡椒而是黑胡椒。美国的芥末口味温和，常配在热狗或汉堡中食用，而不用来配肉。

### 吃剩的食物

你可能听说在美国，如有吃剩的食物，一定要打包带回家。这是千真万确的。尤其是如果你剩了肉没有吃完，侍者问你是否让他帮忙打包，那么让他帮你打包就好。

#### Tips

- |                 |              |              |               |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| ◆ confusing     | adj. 使人糊涂的   | ◆ unfamiliar | adj. 新奇的，不熟悉的 |
| ◆ zucchini      | n. 夏季产南瓜之一种  | ◆ chive      | n. 细香葱        |
| ◆ automatically | adv. 自动地，机械地 | ◆ mustard    | n. 芥末         |



### America—Jeans 美国——牛仔裤

当年粗重的劳工装，如今已跻身时装界，巧妙地迎合流行，占据了半壁江山。现在哪一个年轻人的衣柜里，找不出一两条牛仔裤？

#### ◆服饰揭秘

地理坐标：美国，北美洲

服饰特色：牛仔裤

心动理由：自由奔放，无拘无束

特色指数：☆☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## Louis Vuitton

Louis Vuitton Malletier, commonly referred to as Louis Vuitton, or shortened to LV, is an international French fashion house specializing in trunks, leather goods, ready-to-wear, shoes, watches, jewellery, *accessories*, sunglasses, and books. Known the world over for its *iconic LV monogram* and logo, Louis Vuitton is one of the most recognizable brands in the world. A long time symbol of prestige and wealth, the company commands some of the highest prices in the international fashion market for its products.



LOUIS VUITTON

Louis Vuitton, founder of the company, was born in France in 1821. Louis Vuitton has created a revolutionary flat-topped leather boxes, and in Paris, opened the first shop. His design will soon be copied, flat-topped square trunk become the trend. Louis Vuitton luggage gray canvas inlay is the first face, 1896, Louis Vuitton's son George, the father of the *abbreviated* name of L and V with the flower pattern design in the 21st century is still internationally famous monogram printed *Canvas* style. When World War I, Louis Vuitton, to meet the needs of the time, luggage can be changed to produce military folding stretcher. After the war, he also concentrates on making suitcases, and gets the attention of many celebrities, order an endless supply.

Since the 19th century, manufacture of Louis Vuitton goods has not changed: Luggage is still made by hand. Many of the company's products *utilize* the signature brown Damier and Monogram Canvas materials, both of which were first used in the late 19th century. All of the company's products exhibit the eponymous LV initials. The company markets its product through its own stores located throughout the world, which allows it to control product quality and pricing. It also allows LV to prevent *counterfeit* products entering its distribution channels. Louis Vuitton has no discount sales nor does it have any duty-free stores.

The Louis Vuitton Brand and the famous LV monogram are among the world's most valuable brands. According to a Millward Brown 2009 study, Louis Vuitton is the world's 29th most valuable brand, right after AT&T and before HSBC. The brand itself is estimated to be worth USD 19.395 billion.



## 路易·威登

Louis Vuitton Malletier 通常被称为路易·威登或者简称为 LV，是享誉世界的法国精品品牌，主营箱包、皮革制品、高级成衣、鞋类、手表、珠宝、配饰、太阳镜和书籍。路易·威登以其标志性的 LV 字母组合商标样式，成为在世界范围内最被大众所认可的品牌。长久以来，路易·威登被认为是声誉和财富的代言人，公司所生产的产品在世界奢侈品市场也以高价著称。

公司的创立者路易·威登 1821 年生于法国。路易·威登创造性地发明了皮革制的平顶箱并在巴黎设立了他的第一家商店。他的设计很快被大家争相效仿，平顶方型手提箱很快成为了流行趋势。路易·威登早期的行李箱基于灰色的帆布图案，1896 年路易·威登的儿子乔治把父亲名字的缩写 LV 与花卉图案交织在一起，设计出了 21 世纪世界著名的 LV 帆布图案。世界第一次大战期间，为了适应战事发展的要求，LV 把行李箱的生产转向了折式担架的生产。战后，路易·威登又重新专注于箱包的生产，并且受到了很多名人的青睐，订单源源不断的涌来。

从 19 世纪开始，路易·威登的生产模式就从未改变过：箱包全部为纯手工制品。公司的很多产品使用棕色素色大方格与 LV 字母交织的帆布图案，两者都是在 19 世纪末开始被首次使用并沿用至今。公司的所有产品均被标有以路易·威登的首字母缩略 LV 标志。公司通过其在世界各地的专卖店销售产品，并且控制产品的质量和价格。同时这也有效地帮助 LV 控制假冒产品进入销售领域。路易·威登从没有折扣销售也没有任何免税商店。

路易·威登品牌和其著名的 LV 字母标志是世界最有市场价值的品牌。根据米连伍德·布朗公司 2009 年发布的市场研究，路易·威登在世界最有价值的品牌中位列第 29 位，处于汇丰银行之前美国电报电话公司之后。据估计，路易·威登品牌的市场价值为 193.95 亿美元。

## Tips

- |               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| ◆ accessory   | n. 附件，配件，附属物；（衣服的）配饰 |
| ◆ iconic      | adj. 图标的，符号的；偶像的     |
| ◆ monogram    | n. 字母组合              |
| ◆ abbreviate  | vt. 使简短，缩简，缩略        |
| ◆ canvas      | n. 帆布，油画布            |
| ◆ utilize     | vt. 使用，利用            |
| ◆ counterfeit | n. 仿制品，伪造物           |



## Burberry

TopSage.com

Burberry Group is British luxury fashion house, manufacturing clothing, fragrance and other apparel. Its distinctive check pattern has become one of its most widely copied trademarks. The company has branded stores and *franchises* around the world, and also sells through *concessions* in third party stores. It also runs a catalogue business and has a fragrance line. Both Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth and *HRH the Prince of Wales* have granted the company Royal Warrants. Today, Burberry's trademark products are its fashionable handbags and *exclusive* fragrances. The current Design Director is Christopher Bailey.



Burberry was founded in 1856 when 21 year old Thomas Burberry, a former apprentice to a country *draper*, opened an outfitters shop in Basingstoke, Hampshire, England. Business thrived and by 1870 Burberry became known as an "emporium" with an increased focus on the development of outdoor wear.

In 1879, Thomas Burberry invented gabardine—a breathable fabric made using an innovative process whereby the yarn was waterproofed before weaving. This fabric was not only water-resistant but also extremely durable. A patent was taken out in 1888. In 1891, Thomas Burberry opened his first shop in London at the Haymarket, now the site of Burberry's corporate headquarters. The Burberry Equestrian Knight accompanied by the Latin word "Prorsum" meaning forwards logo was developed and registered as a trademark in 1904. In 1911, equipped by Burberry, the Norwegian explorer Captain Roald Amundsen became the first man to reach the South Pole.

The Burberry check, registered as a trademark, was introduced as a lining to the trench coat in 1924. Soon the red, camel, black and white check became *synonymous* with Burberry. The Burberry check had been primarily used as a coat lining until a presentation in 1967 saw the trademark design applied to umbrellas, luggage and scarves. In 1997, a new management team began to revitalize the brand with new design collections, new product ranges and a distinctive new advertising campaign.

The dawn of a new decade re-established Burberry as an icon of enduring style. Burberry was again honored in 2000 and 2001 by the British Fashion Council in both the Classic and Contemporary design categories. In September 2000, the Burberry worldwide flagship opened on New Bond Street in London's West End. The design and *ambience* reflects the new spirit of Burberry, the original luxury brand. Today Burberry is an internationally recognized luxury brand with a worldwide distribution network.



## 巴宝莉

巴宝莉集团是英国精品时装公司，生产服装、香水与时装配件。它独具特色的格纹图样成为最广为人知，也是最受仿冒所累商标。在世界范围内，公司都设有品牌专卖店和特许专营店，并且通过出售特许经营权给第三方进行产品销售。公司有不同产品目录并且有一条香水生产线。英国女王伊丽莎白二世和威尔士亲王查尔斯王子都曾向公司颁授过皇家御用徽章。如今，巴宝莉标致性的产品是它时尚的手袋及独特的香水。公司现在的设计总监为克里斯托弗·贝利。

巴宝莉创立于1856年，当时21岁的曾在布艺店做学徒的托马斯·巴宝莉在英格兰汉普希尔郡的贝新斯托克开设了自己的店铺，主营户外用品。到1870年的时候，生意就依靠户外时装获得了长足发展，并因此而广受欢迎。

1879年，托马斯·巴宝莉发明了华达呢——一种透气性特别好的纤维，这种纤维中的纱在纺织前就已经是防水的了。这种纤维不仅防水而且特别的耐穿。华达呢在1888年获得专利。1891年巴宝莉在伦敦的黑马科特开了第一家店，这家店至今犹在，并且直到最近都是巴宝莉的公司总部。巴宝莉用骑士作为自己品牌的标志，标志中包含了拉丁文单词“Prorsum”，意为向前，并于1904年注册此标志为该品牌的商标。1911年，挪威探险家罗尔德·阿蒙森穿着巴宝莉的外套，成为了第一个到达南极点的人。

同为其注册商标的巴宝莉格纹在1924年第一次被用在了防雨衣的内衬中。很快这款红、米、黑和白相间的格纹图案成为了巴宝莉的代名词。巴宝莉格纹起初是被用在了外套的内衬，直到1967年的品牌发布会后，格纹图案的商标设计才被更广泛地用于雨伞、行李箱及围巾上。1997年公司重组的管理层开始推出了新的设计系列产品，扩大了新产品范围和一场独具特色的广告战，使其品牌复苏。

巴宝莉已经成为了长盛不衰的标志性品牌，近十年又迎来了新的黎明。巴宝莉在2000年和2001年再次被英国时尚委员会授予了经典和当代设计类别两项大奖。2000年9月，巴宝莉的世界旗舰店在伦敦西区的庞德街开幕。其内部的设计和气氛反映出了巴宝莉这一有着悠久历史的奢侈品牌所焕发出的新精神。今天巴宝莉是一个有着遍布世界营销网络的国际公认的奢侈品牌。

### Tips

- ◆ franchise n. (公司授予的) 特许经营权
- ◆ concession n. (在某地的) 特许经营权; 特许权, 优惠; 许可, 让步;  
(有时为大型建筑物或商场中的) 销售场地
- ◆ HRH the Prince of Wales 威尔士亲王查尔斯王子
- ◆ exclusive adj. (商品等) 独家经营的; 高级的, 奢华的;  
专用的, 独家的; 单独的, 独占的
- ◆ draper n. 布商, 服装商
- ◆ synonymous adj. 同义的, 类义的
- ◆ ambience n. 环境, 气氛



## Chanel



Chanel S.A., commonly known as “Chanel”, is a Parisian fashion house founded by the late couturier Coco Chanel, recognized as one of the most chic in haute couture. Specializing in luxury goods (*haute couture*, ready-to-wear, handbags, perfumery, and cosmetics among others), the Chanel label has become one of the most recognized names in the luxury and haute couture fashion industry. According to *Forbes*, the privately held House of Chanel is jointly owned by Alain Wertheimer and Gerard Wertheimer who are the grandsons of the early Chanel partner Pierre Wertheimer.

The company has had many high-profile *celebrities* as spokes-models, including Catherine Deneuve (1970s Chanel No.5 spokes-model), Nicole Kidman (early 2000s Chanel No. 5 spokes-model), Audrey Tautou (current Chanel No.5 spokes-model), Keira Knightley (current spokes-model for Coco Mademoiselle), and most famously, Marilyn Monroe (1950s Chanel No. 5 spokes-model) pictured *splashing* herself with a bottle of Chanel No. 5. The image is certainly the most famous of all Chanel advertisements, and continues to be one of the most popular advertisement photos in the history of marketing, used in countless *biographies*, and still selling in large quantities as a poster and art piece using Marilyn Monroe as the model. Marilyn Monroe brought this perfume to fame.

The signature Chanel logotype is an interlocking double-C (one facing forwards the other facing backwards). Originally it was not a logo that Coco Chanel came up with. The logo was given to her by the Chateau de Cremat in Nice. The logotype was not trademarked until the opening of the first Chanel stores.

Chanel is currently dealing with illegal use of the double-C logotype on cheaper goods, especially counterfeit handbags and they have stated that it is a top priority of theirs to stop the sale of counterfeit products. Countries said to be producing great numbers of counterfeit Chanel handbags are Vietnam and China. An authentic Chanel handbag retails from around \$2,850 USD, while a counterfeit usually costs around \$100 USD, creating a demand for the signature style at a cheaper price. All authentic Chanel handbags are *serialized*, beginning in the 1990s.

## 香奈儿

香奈儿股份有限公司，通常被称为香奈儿，是由女设计师可可·香奈儿创办的巴



黎时尚品牌，被公认为最为高雅的高级时装品牌。香奈儿品牌在时尚领域已经成为世人最为认可的奢侈品和高级时装品牌，它涉足了很多奢侈品的生产（如高级女式时装、高级成衣、手袋、香水和化妆品等）。根据《福布斯》杂志的报道，私人拥有的香奈儿公司目前被香奈儿早期的合伙人皮埃尔·威特海默的孙子阿兰·威特海默与杰拉德·威特海默共同拥有。

该公司聘请了很多超人气的明星作为其形象代言人，包括凯瑟琳·德纳芙（20世纪70年代香奈儿香水五号的代言人），尼克·基德曼（二十一世纪初期香奈儿五号的代言人），以及奥黛丽·塔图（现任香奈儿五号的代言人），凯拉·奈特莉（现任可可小姐香水的代言人），其中最为著名的当属玛丽莲·梦露（20世纪50年代香奈儿五号的代言人）只滴香奈儿五号香水的广告。这一形象是迄今为止香奈儿最为经典的广告，而其仍是营销界最为广泛使用的广告宣传片，玛丽莲·梦露的这一形象被不计其数的使用在香奈儿的宣传海报及艺术作品中。玛丽莲·梦露使香奈儿五号香水享誉世界。

香奈儿的商标是由双C交叠而成。其实这并不是可可·香奈儿最初设计的品牌图案。这个图案的灵感来源于位于尼斯的科莱梅城堡。这一图案直到开设第一家店铺时才成为香奈儿正式的注册商标。

香奈儿现正在着重打击处理非法使用其注册商标双C商标的假冒伪劣商品，尤其是假冒的手提袋等商品，香奈儿宣称打击假冒伪劣商品是其目前工作的重点。据说越南和中国是目前生产香奈儿假冒产品的集散地。一只真正的香奈儿手提包市值大约在2850美金左右，而一只假冒的手提包却只需要100美金左右，价格的巨大差异更进一步加速了消费者对于仿冒品的购买。自20个世纪90年代以来，所有正品的香奈儿手提包都被编以了唯一的序列号，以防假冒。

#### Tips

- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| ◆ haute couture | n. 高级女式时装      |
| ◆ celebrity     | n. 名人，名流；名声，名誉 |
| ◆ splash        | vt. （使液体）溅起    |
| ◆ biography     | n. 传记，传记作品     |
| ◆ serialize     | vt. 连载，连播（故事）  |



## Prada

By the 1990's, Prada was a leading force in fashion. The garments and *accessories* were smart and *extremely* high quality. Luxurious fabrics and simple styles, mostly in blacks, browns, grays, greens and creams, became the *signature* Prada look. The apparel was sexy and spoke of *confidence* without *revealing* too much skin. Accessories included skinny leather belts, *elegant* high heeled shoes, and the classic handbag.



Prada handbags are a symbol and a statement of fashion in the *contemporary* way of life, where elegance must meet everyday needs. Handbags are all “one of a kind” and detailed pieces of art. In existence for almost a century, the House of Prada is a world-wide pioneer in simple, elegant, high-fashion handbags and purses.

Prada has always been *distinctive* not only for its high quality, but for its forward-thinking *approach* and style, *enabling* the brand to lead trends.

## 普拉达

到 20 世纪 90 年代，普拉达已经是时尚界的引领者。其旗下的时装和饰品大都精致漂亮，质地优良。奢华的布料、简约的风格，颜色多为黑色、棕色、灰色、绿色和乳白色，这就是普拉达标志性的特征。普拉达服饰性感却不过度露肤，举止间流露出女人的自信。它的饰品还有骨感的皮质腰带、高雅的高跟鞋，也有经典的手袋。

普拉达手袋是现代生活中时尚的象征和代名词，兼具高雅和实用性。普拉达手袋从整体到细节都是艺术品。普拉达公司已有近一个世纪的时间，现在它已经成为简约、高雅、时髦的手提包和流行钱包的世界时尚设计先锋。

普拉达不仅一直以良好的品质而闻名，更重要的是它前卫的思想和风格，这一点使其总能预测时尚并引导潮流。

## Tips

- |                          |                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ◆ accessory n. 配饰        | ◆ elegant adj. 文雅的，端庄的        |
| ◆ extremely adv. 极端地，非常地 | ◆ contemporary adj. 当代的，同时代的  |
| ◆ signature n. 签名，署名，信号  | ◆ distinctive adj. 与众不同的，有特色的 |
| ◆ confidence n. 信心       | ◆ approach n. 方法，步骤           |
| ◆ reveal vt. 展现，显示，揭示，暴露 | ◆ enable vt. 使能够，授予权利或方法      |



## Hermès

Hermès International, S.A., or simply Hermès is a French high fashion house specializing in leather, ready-to-wear, lifestyle accessories, perfumery, and luxury goods. The company is renowned in the fashion world, and its products are considered to be *prestigious* due to their degree of craftsmanship, reputation, and price. It is recognized by its logo of a duke carriage with horse. Established in 1837 by Thierry Hermès as a saddle shop in Paris, the company has grown internationally yet continues to implement its traditional techniques into its creations.



In 1922, the company introduced its first handbags, and in 1924 they secured a foothold in the United States. 1929 saw the release of the first women fashion *apparel* collection in Paris. Hermès is known for the "Kelly Bag" which Grace Kelly made world famous in 1956. The bag was actually manufactured much earlier in 1930.

In the 1930s, they added the now famous Hermès scarf to their product line, and set up a dedicated scarf factory in 1937. More new products were released over the next few years, including silk ties in 1946 and perfume in 1949.

Hermès was inherited by Robert Dumas- Hermès in 1951. Dumas was related to the family by marriage only and thus incorporated the Hermès name into his own. Robert was responsible for the introduction of the Hermès tie, the beach towel and the perfumes. Hermès ties are the most coveted in the world and command prices from \$160.00 to nearly \$300.00 each. Today Hermès sells in excess of one million ties annually, representing 10% of their annual sales.

The 1970s brought vast international expansion, with shops opening across the United States, Japan and Europe. When Robert died in 1978 he was succeeded by his son Jean-Louis Dumas- Hermès. Jean-Louis is the definitive hands on Chairman. He travels the world extensively, bringing back ideas that are incorporated into every aspect of Hermès product development. During the 1990s, Hermès continued to expand their product line, *venturing* successfully into crystal and *porcelain* tableware.

By 2008 Hermès had 14 divisions providing a wide spectrum of products, including menswear, perfume, women fashion, footwear and jewelry. Hermès continues to be a sacred name in the fashion world due to the *meticulous* craftsmanship embodied in all their products and the prestige associated with them. Hermès clientele include such celebrities as Paris Hilton, Nicole Kidman, Julianne Moore, Elizabeth Hurley and Madonna.



## 爱马仕

爱马仕是法国著名时装及奢侈品品牌，产品主要涉及皮革、高级成衣、生活配饰、香水及奢侈品。爱马仕在世界时尚界享有盛誉。精湛的手工艺，享誉世界的声誉，无可比拟的价位，爱马仕的产品被大众认为是永不落伍的时尚之物。爱马仕的商标是一位小马夫在公爵的马车下等待他的主人。爱马仕最早是 1837 年蒂里·爱马仕在巴黎创立的马具制造公司，迄今为止享誉世界的爱马仕仍旧不断地把其传统精湛的工艺运用到产品的创新之中。

1922 年爱马仕公司生产了它的第一只手提袋，1924 年公司在美国有了立足之地。1929 年爱马仕在巴黎开了第一场女装时尚发布会。而真正使爱马仕扬名世界的是缘由 1956 格蕾丝·凯莉手中的那只“凯莉手袋”。这款手袋其实在 1930 年的初期就已经被生产制作了出来。

20 世纪 30 年代，公司开始了爱马仕品牌丝巾的生产，并特此在 1937 年成立了制作丝巾工厂。在接下来的几年中，爱马仕又不断出新，例如，1946 年的真丝手绣领带和 1949 年爱马仕香水。

爱马仕公司 1951 年由罗伯特·杜迈—爱马仕继承。杜迈是因为姻亲关系才得以加入爱马仕，因此他把自己的姓氏杜迈和爱马仕结合到了一起。罗伯特主要负责爱马仕领带、沙滩巾和香水的营销和推广工作。爱马仕领带在世界广受大众所喜爱，每条领带的价格从 160 美金到 300 美金不等。现如今爱马仕每年领带的销售量就超过了一百万条，占其年收入的 10%。

20 世纪 70 年代是公司快速壮大的时期，爱马仕在美国、日本与欧洲开设了许多专卖店。当 1978 年鲁伯特去世后，他的儿子让路易·杜迈—爱马仕子承父业，接管了爱马仕的帅印。他游历世界，不断地把新的灵感融入到爱马仕产品的设计之中。上世纪 90 年代期间，爱马仕继续拓展业务，把业务扩大到水晶和餐具产业。

2008 为止，爱马仕拥有 14 个产品系列，包括男装、香水、女装、鞋类以及珠宝。在世界时尚界，爱马仕品牌以其所有产品无可挑剔的做工和优良的品质赢得了良好的信誉。爱马仕的客户包括了帕丽斯·希尔顿、尼克·基德曼，朱莉安·摩尔、伊丽莎白·赫利和麦当娜等时尚名流。

### Tips

- |               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| ◆ prestigious | adj. 受尊重的，有声望的，有威信 |
| ◆ apparel     | n. 衣服，服装           |
| ◆ venture     | vt.& vi. 敢于，冒险     |
| ◆ porcelain   | n. 瓷，瓷器            |
| ◆ meticulous  | adj. 小心翼翼的，一丝不苟的   |



## Gucci

The House of Gucci, better known simply as Gucci, is an Italian fashion and leather goods label, part of the Gucci Group, which is owned by French company Pinault-Printemps-Redoute (PPR). Founded in Florence in 1921, Gucci is one of the world's leading luxury brands. It designs, produces and distributes high-quality luxury goods, including ready-to-wear, handbags, small leather goods, shoes, gifts, fragrances and eyewear. Gucci manufactures all products in Italy, and licenses the production and distribution of eyewear and perfumes. Through Gucci Group Watches, located in Switzerland, the company also *assembles* and distributes in all major markets around the world Gucci brand timepieces, combining outstanding Swiss craftsmanship with modern design *aesthetics*.

GUCCI



Gucci's designs and clothing have become one of the most-recognized labels in the retail industry. Gucci offers wealthier clientele from around the world an *acknowledged* icon: the "GG" on its leather products that symbolizes membership in an elite club. During the late 1920s and throughout the 1930s, Gucci was the first company to establish a label in the retail industry that is regarded by the general public as synonymous with wealth, status, power, and luxury. However, due to family *feuding* in the 1980s and mismanagement of the Gucci's image and resources, by the early 1990s, the company was almost bankrupt. As a result, shares in the firm were sold to Invest Corp International, which eventually won full control in 1993 and took Gucci public. A new management team and a revamped image, coupled with excess capital, soon enabled Gucci to reach *unprecedented* financial success, and the company then began a series of strategic *acquisitions*, which includes the French fashion house Yves Saint Laurent, Boucheron, Sergio Rossi, and Balenciaga.

The company directly operates stores in major markets throughout the world and wholesales products through franchise stores, duty-free boutiques and leading department and specialty stores.

In 2009, Gucci generated € 2,266 million euro in revenues and finished the year with 283 directly operated stores. Gucci climbed to 41st position in the magazine's annual 2009 "Top Global 100 Brands" chart created by Interbrand. Gucci is also the biggest-selling Italian brand in the world.

## 古奇

古奇是意大利时装和皮具品牌，是古奇集团的一部分，该集团由法国 PPR 公司拥



有。古奇 1921 年创立于佛罗伦萨，是世界最为顶级的奢侈品牌。它设计生产销售高品质的奢侈品，诸如，高级成衣、手提袋、皮革装饰、鞋、礼物、香水及眼镜。古奇的全部产品均在意大利本地生产，其眼镜与香水为其特许生产与销售。古奇手表全部在瑞士组装和生产，公司通过其全球的网络销售世界各地，古奇手表融合了精湛的瑞士手工工艺与时尚的古奇美学设计。

古奇的设计和时装已经成为在世界零售业最为人所认可的品牌之一。古奇赋予其全球尊贵客户易于辨认的双 G 标识，古奇皮制品上双 G 的标识象征着其拥有者已经迈入了社会精英阶层。在 20 世纪 20 年代末 30 年代初，古奇就在零售产业中建立起了自己的品牌形象。在当时，古奇就已经被认为是财富、地位、权利与奢侈的象征。然而由于上世纪 80 年代的家族内部股权之争和对古奇形象和资源的管理不善，到了上世纪 90 年代，古奇已经处于了破产的边缘。结果导致美国投资公司收购了其所有股权，成为其经营者。新的管理团队，焕然一新的形象和充足投入的资本很快使古奇在商业上创造了前所未有的成功，公司开展了一系列的并购，公司前后收购了法国时尚品牌圣罗兰、宝诗龙、赛乔·罗西与巴黎世家。

古奇公司在全球范围内的主要市场都开设专卖店，并且通过其特许专营店、精品免税店与顶级的百货公司和专卖店销售其产品。

古奇在 2009 年的年销售额就达到了二十二亿六千六百万欧元，并且在全球创设了 283 个专卖店。根据因特尔形象策略公司在 2009 年的调查报告，古奇已在“全球百大品牌”中的排名已攀升至第 41 位。古奇也是在世界上销售量最好的意大利品牌。

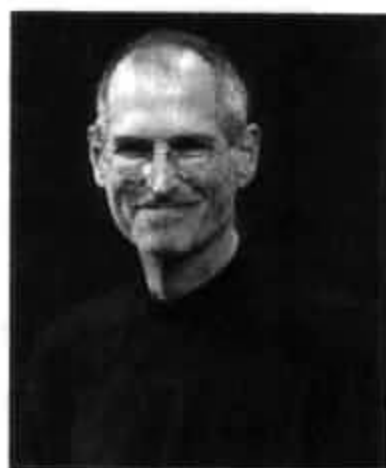
#### Tips

- |                 |                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| ◆ assemble      | vt.& vi. 装配，组装，组合       |
| ◆ aesthetics    | n. 美学，审美学，美的理论          |
| ◆ acknowledge   | vt. 承认，致谢               |
| ◆ feud          | vi. 长期斗争，结仇             |
| ◆ unprecedented | adj. 前所未有的，空前的，没有前例的    |
| ◆ acquisition   | n. (企业的) 合并，并购，兼并；获得，得到 |



## Steve Jobs

Steve Paul Jobs, born on February 24, 1955, is an American businessman, and the co-founder and chief *executive* officer of Apple Inc. Steve Jobs regularly makes most candidates of the rich and powerful. It is surprising for a guy who takes home an annual salary of U.S. \$1. Steve also co-founded and was the CEO of Pixar Animation Studios, which created some of the most successful and beloved *animated* films of all time including Toy Story, A Bug's Life, Monsters Inc, Finding Nemo, The Incredibles, Cars and Ratatouille. Pixar merged with The Walt Disney Company in 2006 and Steve now serves on Disney's board of directors.



In the late 1970s, Jobs, with Apple co-founder Steve Wozniak, Mike Markkula and others, designed, developed, and marketed some of the first commercially successful lines of personal computers, the Apple II series and later, the Macintosh. In the early 1980s, Jobs was among the first to see the commercial potential of the mouse-driven graphical user *interface*. After losing a power struggle with the board of directors in 1985, Jobs *resigned* from Apple and founded NeXT, a computer platform development company specializing in the higher education and business markets. NeXT's subsequent 1997 buyout by Apple Computer Inc. brought Jobs back to the company he co-founded, and he has served as its CEO since then.

Steve Jobs as Apple CEO has had an uncommon decade. Consider that, under his helm, Apple defined the portable music player market with the iPod, has shaken up the mobile industry with the iPhone, rocked the retail music business with iTunes, and re-invented the computing business with OS X in a way that the PC business—with less than 10 percent of market share—is no longer the *bread-and-butter* of the company.

Add to that the brilliant marketing behind Apple and the loyal, almost cult-like following of Apple's fans and it's no wonder that in 2009 Fortune Magazine named Steve Jobs the CEO of the decade.

## 史蒂夫·乔布斯

史蒂夫·保罗·乔布斯生于1955年2月24日，是美国企业家，并且是苹果公司的现任首席运营官兼创办人之一。史蒂夫乔布斯是世界上最为富有和有权利的人之一。令人惊讶的是他每年只领取1美金的年薪。史蒂夫同时也是皮克斯动画工作室的



创建者和首席运营官，皮克斯制作出了电影史上最为成功的、栩栩如生深受大众所喜爱的一批电影，其中包括《玩具总动员》、《虫虫特工队》、《怪物公司》、《海底总动员》、《超人总动员》、《汽车总动员》和《料理鼠王》。皮克斯在 2006 年被迪斯尼公司收购，史蒂夫也因此成为迪斯尼最大的股东。

20 世纪 70 年代末期，乔布斯与其他苹果的创建者史蒂夫·沃兹尼克、麦克·马库尔一起设计、研发了生产个人电脑的第一条成功的商业生产线，并且将其产品苹果 II 计算机系列及随后推出的麦塔计算机成功推向市场。上世纪 80 年代初期，乔布斯是首批发现鼠标驱动在图形处理界面具有很大商业潜力的人之一。1985 年，与董事会争夺权利斗争失利之后，乔布斯从苹果公司辞职，随后创建了专门制造和开发高等教育和商业市场上的工作的 NeXT 公司。1997 年苹果公司出资收购了 NeXT，这使史蒂夫再次回到了他所创建的苹果公司，并且从此担任了苹果公司的首席执行官。

作为公司的首席执行官，史蒂夫·乔布斯在苹果度过了不平凡的十年。在他的掌舵下，苹果研发的 iPod 重新定义了便携式音乐播放器市场，iPhone 震撼了移动通信产业，iTunes 改变了音乐播放器界的格局，因此过去市场占有率不到 10% 的个人电脑，在安装使用了 OS X 操作系统后也不再成为公司的谋生的手段。

鉴于苹果在市场上杰出的表现，苹果有很多忠诚和狂热的追随者，因此，史蒂夫·乔布斯在 2009 年被《财富》杂志评选成为美国近十年最伟大的首席执行官也不足为奇。

#### Tips

- ◆ executive n. (公司或机构的) 经理, 主管领导, 管理人员;  
(政府的) 行政部门
- ◆ animate vt. 绘制 (卡通影片); 使有生气; 使栩栩如生地动作
- ◆ interface n. (人机) 界面 (尤指屏幕布局和菜单); 界面, 分界面
- ◆ resign vt. & vi. 辞职, 放弃
- ◆ bread-and-butter a. 实用的, 生计的, 基本的



## Rupert Murdoch

Rupert Murdoch is the primary shareholder and Chief Executive of The News Corporation, Ltd., one of the largest and most powerful media companies in the world. In this position, Murdoch has become perhaps the world's leading media *mogul*. His bold style, his unconventional and *visionary* approach, and his willingness to *aggressively* assume great risks have made him a figure both admired and disdained throughout the world.



His company owns properties on four continents, which produce and distribute products in television, films, book, newspaper, and magazine publishing, and on-line data services. Beginning with one newspaper in Adelaide, Murdoch acquired and started other publications in his native Australia before expanding News Corp into the United Kingdom, the United States and Asian media markets. Although it was in Australia in the late 1950s that he first dabbled in television, he later sold these assets, and News Corp's Australian current media interests (still mainly in print) are restricted by cross-media ownership rules. Murdoch's first permanent *foray* into TV was in the UK, where he created Sky Television in 1989. In the 2000s he became a leading investor in satellite television, the film industry and the Internet.

Rupert Murdoch has been one of the most successful international entrepreneurs of his time, and a lightning rod for controversy in many parts of the world. While other global media companies, such as Time Warner and Bertelsmann A.G., possess power and influence that compare to that of News Corp., Murdoch often appears to stand alone among the ranks of modern media moguls. This is because unlike those other companies, News Corp is clearly identified as a corporate arm that is strongly controlled by a single individual. It is therefore probably fair to say that his absolute control over News Corp, with its holdings of some of the world most *pervasive* and influential media properties, makes Rupert Murdoch perhaps the single most powerful media *magnate* ever.

## 鲁伯特·默多克

鲁伯特·默多克是新闻集团的主要股东及首席执行官，新闻集团是世界上最大的和最有影响力的跨国媒体集团。默多克也因此成为世界最有影响力的媒体大亨。他大胆的风格，敢于冲破传统和远见卓识的办事方法，愿意承担冒险之后所带来一些危险的行为做法，使他在世界范围内毁誉参半。



新闻集团在世界的四大洲都拥有产业，通过集团旗下的电视、电影、书籍、报纸、杂志出版、网络等媒介生产及推广其产品。默多克早年在阿德雷德以一家报纸起家，逐步占领澳大利亚本土市场后新闻集团开始进军英国、美国以及亚洲的媒体市场。默多克在 20 世纪 50 年代晚期开始涉足澳大利亚电视业，随后他就变卖了其拥有的这份产业，新闻集团如今在澳大利亚的媒体产业由于澳大利亚跨媒体所有权法规的限制还只局限于印刷业。默多克永久驻足电视业是在英国，他于 1989 年在此创立了星空卫视。在 21 世纪初期，他成为卫星电视、电影产业与因特网产业的主要投资者。

鲁伯特·默多克是世界上与他同期的最为成功的企业家，与此同时，在很多方面他也广受争议。与其他的全球媒体公司如时代华纳、贝塔斯曼的权力和影响力相比，默多克在这些现代媒介大亨中总显得独树一帜。这是因为与其他公司不同，新闻集团的帅印是被默多克个人所完全控制的。因此人们完全有理由可以这么认为他对新闻集团的绝对控制权，是使新闻集团成为世界上遍布范围最广最有影响力的新闻媒介，这也正促使默多克成为了世界传媒中巨头中最具有权力的人。

## Tips

- |                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| ◆ mogul        | n. 大人物，巨头，大亨      |
| ◆ visionary    | adj. 有眼光的，有远见的    |
| ◆ aggressively | adv. 有闯劲地；侵略地，攻击地 |
| ◆ foray        | n. 突袭，袭击          |
| ◆ pervasive    | adj. 无处不在的，遍布的    |
| ◆ magnate      | n. 富豪，权贵，巨头       |



## Jack Welch

Jack Welch (born November 19, 1935) is an American businessman and author. He was Chairman and CEO of General Electric (GE) between 1981 and 2001. Jack Welch rose from the ranks of General Electric to be named the company's youngest ever chief executive officer in 1981. After making difficult personnel decisions early in his tenure, which included shedding more than 100,000 employees, nearly 25 percent of GE's workforce, Welch began a period of growth and success that is unparalleled in business history. As the new millennium dawns, GE, under Welch's leadership, is the largest company in the world and a symbol of American *ingenuity* and power.



Bold, competitive, and controversial are all traits that describe Jack Welch, one of the world's most powerful business leaders. Although he is now worth countless millions, Welch was born into a middle class family in Peabody, Massachusetts, the only child of a train conductor/union leader and a strong-willed mother, Grace.

Welch transformed GE and multiplied its value beyond anyone's expectations: from a market capitalization of \$14 billion to more than \$410 billion at the end of 2004, making it the most valuable and largest company in the world. In 1999, he was named "Manager of the Century" by *Fortune* magazine. Welch wins the title because in addition to his transformation of GE, he has made himself far and away the most influential manager of his generation. As the most widely admired, studied, and *imitated* CEO of his time, Welch has enriched not only GE's shareholders but the shareholders of companies around the globe. His total economic impact is impossible to calculate but must be some *staggering* multiple of GE performance.

Welch took the reins at GE at a time when the old, manufacturing-based world started giving way to the new one. Welch leads the *annals* of management history not for anticipating the new world's changes ahead, but for acting on them. His great achievement is that having seen it, he faced up to the huge, painful changes it demanded, and made them faster and more *emphatically* than anyone else in business. He led managers into this new world, which we still inhabit, and just as important, he showed business people everywhere a method of attacking change of any kind.

## 杰克·韦尔奇

杰克·韦尔奇生于1935年11月19日，是美国企业家和作家。在1981年至2001



年期间担任通用电气董事长及首席执行官。杰克·韦尔奇 1981 年起成为通用电气最为年轻的首席执行官。在上任的初期，他做出了艰难的人事决定裁员十万多通用员工，其数量占当时员工总数的 25%，随后公司在他的领导下进入了无可比拟的增长和鼎盛时期。新千年伊始，通用电气在韦尔奇的领导下成为世界上最大的跨国公司，并成为美国才智和权力的象征。

作为世界最富有影响力的商业领袖，胆大、有竞争意识与富有争议性是杰克·韦尔奇的性格特征。身价过亿的韦尔奇出生在马塞诸塞州的皮博迪，是家中唯一的孩子，父亲是火车售票员和工会领袖，母亲名叫格蕾丝，是有着坚强意志的女性。

出乎大家预料的是，韦尔奇不仅改变了通用电气而且使它的市值翻倍，在他的领导下，通用的市值由他上任初期的 140 亿美金增长到 2004 年的 4100 亿美金，使通用电器成为世界上最有价值和最大的公司。1999 年他被《财富》杂志评选为“世纪第一 CEO”。韦尔奇能获得此项殊遇，不仅仅是因为他改变了通用电气，更是因为韦尔奇是他同时代管理者中最富有影响力的。当人们不断地羡慕、研究和争相效仿他在通用的管理模式的时候，韦尔奇不仅给通用公司带来了财富，而且给其遍布全球的股东们带来了大量财富。韦尔奇给商业领域带来的影响也许不好估计，但是他给通用电气所带来的改变是令人震惊的。

韦尔奇接管通用电气的时期，制造业正是由一个陈旧的体制向新体制变革的时期。韦尔奇的运作管理并没有仅仅期待着这场变革的来临，而是加入了这场变革。这场变革铸就了他卓越的成就，而他勇于面对承担这场变革所带来的巨大痛苦，也是使通用电气比同行取得蓬勃发展的原因。他领导管理者迈入新的世界，更为重要的是，他使全球的商业人士意识到面对变革的处理方法。

#### Tips

- |                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| ◆ ingenuity    | n. 独创力，心灵手巧，聪明才智 |
| ◆ imitate      | vt. 模仿           |
| ◆ stagger      | vi. 蹒跚           |
| ◆ annal        | n. 记录            |
| ◆ emphatically | adv. 强调地，断然地，明显地 |



## Bill Gates

William (Bill) Henry Gates, born on October 28, 1955, is an American business magnate, *philanthropist*, and chairman of Microsoft, the software company he founded with Paul Allen. He is consistently ranked among the world's wealthiest people and the wealthiest overall from 1995 to 2010, excluding 2007. During his career at Microsoft, Gates held the positions of CEO and chief software architect, and remains the largest individual shareholder with more than 8 percent of the common stock. He has also authored or co-authored several books.



Gates is one of the best-known entrepreneurs of the personal computer revolution. Although he is admired by many, a number of industry insiders *criticize* his business *tactics*, which they consider anti-competitive, an opinion which has in some cases been upheld by the courts. In the later stages of his career, Gates has pursued a number of philanthropic *endeavors*, donating large amounts of money to various charitable organizations and scientific research programs through the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, established in 2000.

Bill Gates stepped down as chief executive officer of Microsoft in January 2000. He remained as chairman and created the position of chief software architect. In June, 2006, Gates announced that he would be *transitioning* from full-time work at Microsoft to part-time work and full-time work at the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation. He gradually transferred his duties to Ray Ozzie, chief software architect and Craig Mundie, chief research and strategy officer. On June 27, 2008, Gates transitioned out of a day-to-day role in the company to spend more time on his global health and education work at the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation. He shares his thoughts about the foundation and other topics on Gates Notes, a web site launched in January 2010. Gates continues to serve as Microsoft's chairman and as an advisor on key development projects.

## 比尔·盖茨

威廉(比尔)·亨利·盖茨生于1955年10月28日是美国的商业巨头、慈善家、微软公司的董事长,微软公司是由他和保罗·艾伦一手创立的。从1995年至2010年(除2007年外)他多年以来一直位列世界富豪的前列。在他微软任职期间,他曾任微软首席执行官和首席软件设计师,并持有公司超过8%的普通股,也是公司最大的



个人股东。同时，他撰写了并联合撰写了多本书籍。

盖茨是个人计算机领域最为人所知的企业家。虽然他个人被许多人所尊崇，但是很多业内人士不断地指责其商业策略，一些人认为微软的运作营销模式有悖于商业公平竞争，有垄断之嫌，这也是微软公司不断面临诉讼的起因。在盖茨职业生涯的后期，他把大量的精力倾注于慈善事业，并通过 2000 年建立的比尔与梅林达·盖茨基金会捐赠了大量钱财给不同的慈善机构与科学研究项目。

从 2000 年 1 月开始，比尔开始淡出了微软公司的管理业务。但是他仍旧是微软的董事长兼首席软件架构师。2006 年 6 月，盖茨宣布他在微软的工作由全职逐步过渡到兼职，并且把主要时间和工作投入到比尔与梅林达·盖茨基金会日常的运营管理。他把权力逐步转交给微软首席软件架构师雷·奥兹和首席研究策略官克雷格·穆迪。2008 年 6 月 27 日，盖茨正式退出公司事务，开始花更多的时间在比尔与梅林达·盖茨基金会的全球健康和教育事务上。他把对基金会的各种想法和讨论话题发布在 2010 年 1 月建立的盖茨论坛上。盖茨继续担任微软公司的董事长，并对影响公司重大的发展决策提供建议。

#### Tips

- |                  |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| ◆ philanthropist | n. 慈善家                |
| ◆ criticize      | vt. & vi. 批评，评论，指责，批判 |
| ◆ tactics        | n. 策略，手段；战术，用兵学       |
| ◆ endeavor       | n. 努力，尽力              |
| ◆ transition     | n. 过渡，转变，变迁，变革        |



## Warren Buffett

Warren Edward Buffett, born on August 30, 1930, is an American investor, businessman and philanthropist. He is one of the most successful investors in the world, the primary shareholder and CEO of Berkshire Hathaway.



Buffett is called the "Oracle of Omaha" and is noted for his adherence to the value investing philosophy and for his personal *frugality* despite his immense wealth. Buffett is also a notable philanthropist, having pledged to give away 85 percent of his fortune to the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation. He also serves as a member of the board of trustees at Grinnell College. Warren Buffett sits the third on the list of the Forbes world's richest people in 2010.

Warren Buffett is the most respected and successful investor in history. Buffett studied under the *legendary* Benjamin Graham at Columbia University. Graham had a major impact on Buffett's life and investment strategies. Buffett is Chairman of the *miraculous* Berkshire Hathaway, which he built from a textile company into a major corporation with a market cap in excess of \$200 billion. Under Buffett's leadership, Berkshire shares averaged a 21.4% compounded annual gain in per-share book value from 1965-2006.

Warren Buffett follows a value investing strategy that is an *adaptation* of Benjamin Graham's approach. His investment strategy of discipline, patience and value consistently outperforms the market and his moves are followed by thousands of investors worldwide. Buffett seeks to acquire great companies trading at a discount to their *intrinsic* value, and to hold them for a long time. He will only invest in businesses that he understands, and always insists on a margin of safety. Regarding the types of businesses Berkshire likes to purchase, Buffett stated that he want businesses to be one that he can understand; with favorable long-term prospects; operated by honest and competent people; and available at a very attractive price.

## 沃伦·巴菲特

沃伦·爱德华·巴菲特，生于1930年8月30日，是美国投资家、企业家及慈善家，世界上最为成功的投资家，波克夏·哈萨威公司的最大股东和首席运营官。

巴菲特被称为“奥玛哈的先知”，尽管拥有庞大的财富，巴菲特却以所遵守的投资哲学和简朴的生活所著称。巴菲特也是著名的慈善家，他承诺要将其85%的资产捐赠给比尔与梅林达·盖茨基金会。同时他是格林内尔学院董事会的成员。沃伦·巴菲



特位列 2010 年福布斯世界富豪榜的第三位。

沃伦·巴菲特也是历史上最受人们所敬重和成功的投资者。巴菲特在哥伦比亚大学师从传奇人物本杰明·格林厄姆。格林厄姆对巴菲特的人生和投资策略都有着重大的影响。巴菲特是波克夏·哈萨威公司的董事长，他把这家公司传奇般的从名不见经传的纺织公司发展成为拥有两千亿美金资产的大集团公司。在巴菲特的领导下，波克夏公司股票的市值从 1965 年至 2006 年年间，每股以每年以 21.4% 的复利增长。

沃伦·巴菲特遵照改进后本杰明·格林厄姆的投资哲学。自律、耐心、遵从价值规律的投资策略一贯超过他对市场本身的重视。在世界范围内他的投资动向也成为了成千上万投资者跟风的目标。巴菲特习惯在股市低迷时期大手笔购买各大公司有固有值的股票并长期持有它们。他只在自己所熟知具有安全范围内的领域投资。参照波克夏公司所收购的公司类型，巴菲特总结了她的投资经验，他希望他所投资的领域是他所熟知；在长期内有着升值空间；由诚实有能力的人运营管理；并且收购时的价位适当。

#### Tips

- |              |                      |
|--------------|----------------------|
| ◆ frugality  | n. 节约，朴素，节俭          |
| ◆ legendary  | adj. 传奇的；著名的，名扬四海的   |
| ◆ miraculous | adj. 奇迹般的，超自然的       |
| ◆ adaptation | n. 改编，改写；适应，适合       |
| ◆ intrinsic  | adj. 固有的，内在的，本质的，本身的 |



## Ingvar Kamprad

Ingvar Kamprad, born on 30 March 1926, is a Swedish entrepreneur who is the founder of the home furnishing retail chain IKES, the largest furniture store in the world. As of 2010, he is the eleventh wealthiest person in the world, according to *Forbes* magazine, with an estimated net worth of around US\$23 billion.



Kamprad's vision has always been the driving force of the IKEA's success. He believes that the company exists not just to improve people's lives, but to improve the people themselves. The core of the IKEA idea is "democratic design": the *trinity* of attractive form, inexpensive production, and high function. That idea, combined with what Kamprad calls "the *underdog's obsession* with always doing the opposite of what others were doing," *propelled* him along a path of constant innovation and experimentation.

"We are a concept company," used to say Ingvar Kamprad. IKEA's concept is articulated in a document drafted by him in 1976: "a furniture dealer's *testament*." It outlines a set of nine *commandments* including *perpetuation* of the "IKEA spirit" of enthusiasm, thrift, responsibility, humbleness, and simplicity; and "always asking why we are doing this or that ...refusing to accept a pattern simply because it is well established."

Striving for being as *egalitarian* as his brand, Kamprad insists on flying economy class, taking the subway to work, driving a 15-year-old Volvo and encouraging IKEA employees to write on both sides of a paper. He also asserts that his home is furnished mostly with IKEA products. Kamprad also has been known to visit IKEA for a cheap meal and to buy Christmas presents in the post-Christmas sales.

Kamprad has been extremely shrewd in creating IKEA's organizational structure. In 1982 he established an *intricate* system of foundations, trusts, and holding companies to avoid high taxes and ensure that IKEA could not be broken up by family fighting. Rather than face the prospect of watching his life's work destroyed by a succession battle among his three sons, Kamprad split the company in three, restricting his children's ability to change his vision fundamentally. He has repeatedly resisted pressure to take the company public, feeling that it would slow its decision-making processes that have allowed its phenomenal growth.

## 英瓦尔·坎普拉德

英瓦尔·坎普拉德，生于1926年3月30日，是瑞典企业家，世界最大的家具零



售企业宜家的创立者。2010年他以估价230亿美金的净资产位列《福布斯》杂志全球富豪的第十一位。

坎普拉德的远见卓识是宜家成功的驱动力。他深信公司的存在不仅仅是为了提高人们的生活水平，更重要的是要改变人们自身。宜家的核心理念是“民主设计”：要把吸引人的外观设计、合理的价位和多功能性三者有效的结合在一起。这一理念与坎普拉德称之为的“失败者总是为自己的反其道而行之困扰”相结合，促使他走上不断创新和探索之路。

英瓦尔·坎普拉德常说“我们是一家有理念的公司。”宜家的理念在他1976年所起草的文件中体现出来：“家具经销商是最好的实际证明。”它概括出了宜家的九大戒条，其中包括：热情、节俭、有责任感、谦逊、简朴的不朽的宜家精神；在做任何事情总是问问我们为什么要这样或那样行事，拒绝一切形式的墨守陈规。

坎普拉德一贯主张平等主义，他坚持坐飞机只乘坐经济舱，乘坐地铁上下班，至今他还开着那辆十五年车龄的老沃尔沃，并且他鼓励宜家员工节省资源双面利用纸张。他声称他家里的全部家具都来自宜家。众所周知的是他还经常光顾宜家享用其价格低廉的午餐并且在圣诞过后的打折季在宜家购买圣诞节礼物。

坎普拉德非常精明地创造了宜家的组织管理机构。在1982年他建立了一个由基金会、信托公司、持股公司组成的复杂管理体系，有效地避免了高的赋税，并且确保宜家不会因家族纷争而解体。因为厌倦了他的三个儿子之间无休止的争夺，坎普拉德把公司拆分成三个部分，有效限制了他们破坏公司基本结构的能力。他在压力之下还一再拒绝把公司事务公开化，因为他害怕过多的暴露公司的决策进程进一步滋长这一现象。

#### Tips

- |                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| ◆ trinity      | n. 三合一，三件一套        |
| ◆ underdog     | n. 失败者，受压迫者        |
| ◆ obsession    | n. 痴迷，着魔，困扰        |
| ◆ propel       | vt. 推动，推进；驱动；驱使，迫使 |
| ◆ testament    | n. 实际的证明；遗嘱        |
| ◆ commandment  | n. 戒条              |
| ◆ perpetuation | n. 永存，不朽           |
| ◆ egalitarian  | adj. 平等主义的，主张平等的   |
| ◆ intricate    | adj. 错综复杂的         |



## Gordon Moore

Gordon E. Moore is the retired chairman and CEO of Intel Corporation. Moore co-founded Intel in 1968, serving initially as executive vice president. He became president and CEO in 1975 and held that post until elected chairman and CEO in 1979. He remained CEO until 1987 and was named chairman *emeritus* in 1997. Moore led the company to produce the world's first *microprocessor* and on to become the world's largest producer of computer chips, now *thriving* in server and wireless equipment markets.



Moore is widely known for "Moore's Law", in which in 1965 he predicted that the number of components the industry would be able to place on a computer chip would double every year. In 1975, he *updated* his prediction to once every two years. It has become the guiding principle for the semiconductor industry to deliver ever-more-powerful chips while decreasing the cost of electronics.

Moore earned a bachelor's in chemistry from the University of California at Berkeley in 1950 and a Ph.D. in chemistry and physics from the California Institute of Technology in 1954. He was born in San Francisco on Jan. 3, 1929. Moore remains active in Bay Area business, education, and philanthropy.

Moore is a director of Gilead Sciences Inc., a member of the National Academy of Engineering, and a *Fellow* of the Royal Society of Engineers. Moore also serves on the board of trustees of the California Institute of Technology. He received the National Medal of Technology in 1990 and the Medal of Freedom, the national highest civilian honor, from George W. Bush in 2002. Moore donated half his holdings to charitable foundation for education-based philanthropy, environmental conservation. In November 2000, he and his wife Betty established a multi-billion-dollar foundation that makes selected grants to support higher education, scientific research, the environment, and select San Francisco Bay Area projects.

## 戈登·摩尔

戈登·摩尔是因特尔公司原董事长和执行总裁。1968年，摩尔与他人一同创建了因特尔公司，任公司副总裁。1975年他成为公司的总裁和首席执行官。1979年至1987年间他成为董事长和首席执行官。1997年，他成为因特尔公司的名誉总裁。摩尔领导因特尔成为了世界排名第一的微处理器公司，并且成为世界最大的电脑芯片制造商，



近年大举占领了服务器和无线设备市场。

摩尔被众人熟知的是他所提出的“摩尔定律”。1965 年他预言集成电路上可容纳的晶体管数目，每年便会增加一倍，性能也将提升一倍，当价格不变时。1975 年他又更新预言每两年增加一倍。这一定律已经成为半导体产业的指导性定律，在成本逐渐降低的情况下生产出性能日渐卓越的芯片。

摩尔 1929 年 1 月 3 日生于旧金山。1950 年毕业于加州大学伯克利分校，获得化学学士学位，1954 年毕业于加州理工大学获得物理化学博士学位。迄今为止，摩尔还活跃在湾区的商业、教育和慈善领域。

与此同时，摩尔还担任着吉里德科学公司董事，美国国家工程院院士，皇家工程院院士等职位。摩尔还担任着加州理工大学的校董。他于 1990 年获得了美国国家科技奖，并在 2002 被乔治·布什总统授予了象征美国公民的最高荣誉的总统自由奖章。摩尔把他半数的股份捐赠给了慈善基金会用于教育慈善活动和环境保护。在 2000 年的 11 月，他与妻子贝蒂建立起了拥有数十亿资金的基金会，有选择地用以资助高等教育机构、科学研究、环境保护和旧金山湾区的改造工程。

#### Tips

- |                  |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| ◆ emeritus       | adj. 名誉退休的，退休的        |
| ◆ microprocessor | n. 微（信息）处理器           |
| ◆ thrive         | vi. 兴盛，兴隆             |
| ◆ update         | vt. 更新，使现代化           |
| ◆ fellow         | n. （学术团体的）会员，（大学的）研究员 |



## American Black Comedy

### Kramer contre Kramer



Dustin Hoffman  
Kramer contre Kramer  
Mervyn Streep Jane Alexander  
Scénario de la Nouvelle-Angleterre  
Scénario de la Nouvelle-Angleterre  
Scénario de la Nouvelle-Angleterre

War of the Roses, as played by Michael Douglas and Kathleen Turner in 1989 is *representative* work of American Black Comedy. It has been over 40 years since American black comedy *appeared*, however, its *process* of development, realistic foundation, narrative *strategy* and aesthetic features are not well-known.

The black comedy movies tend to *express* the ridiculousness, insensitivity, paradox, and *cruelty* of the modern world, it belongs to the scope of modernism comedy movies, and embodies the modernism aesthetics ideas.

American black comedy movies experienced a development which lacks stimulating characteristics and is uninteresting. we may find that American black comedy movies are the product of *cultural* consciousness, reflect the spirit of independence, which is totally different from the Hollywood aesthetic features, and show its *unique* entertainment and interesting with the changing time context. All in all, we have to admit that American black movies have a special role in the *contemporary* cultural trend and film genre theory.

## 美国黑色喜剧电影

由麦克·道格拉斯和凯瑟琳·特纳主演的《罗斯夫妇的战争》(1989 年)是美国黑色喜剧的代表作品。美国黑色喜剧电影从出现至今已有 40 多年历史,但其发展历程、现实基础、叙事策略及审美特点并不为人所熟知。

黑色喜剧电影是以喜剧的形式表达现代世界的荒谬、麻木、矛盾和残酷,是喜剧电影的现代发展,集中体现了现代主义喜剧美学观念。美国黑色喜剧电影从出现伊始经历了一个不温不火的发展历程。我们发现,美国黑色喜剧电影是电影创作者文化自觉意识的产物,反映出区别于好莱坞美学的独立精神,并随着时代语境的变迁愈发展露其别样的娱乐性和趣味性。总之,我们不得不承认美国黑色喜剧电影在当代文化思潮、电影类型理论中扮演了特殊的角色。



## Tips

- ◆ representative      adj. 代表的, 典型的    n. 代表, 众议院
- ◆ appear              vi. 出现, 显得
- ◆ process             n. 过程, 工序
- ◆ strategy            n. 战略, 策略
- ◆ express            vt. 表达, 表示
- ◆ cruelty             n. 残酷
- ◆ cultural            adj. 文化的
- ◆ unique             adj. 独一无二的, 独特的, 稀罕的
- ◆ contemporary     adj. 同时代的, 同时的, 现代的



Spain—La Tomatina  
西班牙——蕃茄节

试过在番茄汁中游泳吗? 没试过的话, 一定要来西班牙的布尼奥尔小镇亲身体验一回世间独有的“红色海洋”。

## ◆节庆揭秘

地理坐标: 布尼奥尔小镇, 西班牙, 欧洲西部

节庆特色: 番茄大战

心动理由: 疯狂

节庆指数: ☆☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## The Monsters of Hollywood's Films



Monster is one of the most tempting signs of Hollywood's movies. When Hollywood encodes the signs of monsters, there are two *primary principles* to be followed. One is intended to provide entertainment by using the elements of violence and sexuality to encode monsters which become a complete *entertainment* toy. The other is sticking to the bottom line of ethic. It means that Hollywood's films have *utilized* measures of personification and moral judgment to keep the *audiences'* consciousness.

Monsters have become human's Der Doppelgänger, which means there is the same *instinct* and desire between human and monster, but also there are eternal differences between monsters and human. Under such situation, signs of monsters have produced *profound* significances, which not only represent the social vulnerable groups and passive culture, but also stand for *anxieties* and fears of human society. When it comes to the question of decoding the signs of monsters, it's about aesthetics of ugly. The process includes three aspects: Firstly, audiences experience a great fright which simultaneously gives pleasure to them. Secondly, audiences laugh at monsters when in a ridiculous situation. Thirdly, audiences have showed *empathy* and commiserated with monsters.

### 好莱坞电影中的怪物形象

怪物，是好莱坞电影中最具诱惑的符号之一。好莱坞电影按照两种主要原则来编码怪物。一种是娱乐至上的编码原则，即将怪物编码成集合暴力和色情等元素的超级娱乐玩具，另一种是坚守道德底线的编码原则。这就意味着好莱坞电影通过适度的人格化处理和对国家观念的彰显，给怪物套上道德的外衣，消解和缓和过度娱乐给观众带来的冲击和道德内疚。

怪物变态性的躯体成为人类的“形貌酷似者”。虽然与人类有着同样的本能和欲望，但又与人类有着巨大的差异。在这种相似性与差异性之间就构成怪物符号的意义空间，赋予怪物深刻的内涵意义，使怪物成为边缘人物、弱势群体的化身，成为人类焦虑和恐惧的隐射物。观众对怪物符号的解码，是一场审丑游戏。面对怪物符号的冲击，观众会产生惊骇、大笑和移情三种观影体验。惊骇是痛感之中参杂快感；大笑是无可奈何之中的自嘲和戏谑；观众会忘掉怪物“他者”身份，对其产生怜悯感。



## Tips

- ◆ primary adj. 主要的, 初期的, 根本的
- ◆ principle n. 原则, 信念
- ◆ entertainment n. 娱乐, 消遣
- ◆ utilize vt. 利用
- ◆ audience n. 观众
- ◆ instinct n. 本能, 天性, 直觉
- ◆ anxiety n. 焦虑, 担心
- ◆ empathy n. 共鸣



Ave des Champs-Elysees—Paris by Night  
香榭丽舍大街——霓虹闪耀夜巴黎

巴黎是迷人的, 她犹如一串项链, 把名胜古迹串在一起, 而香榭丽舍则是这项链上一颗闪亮的水晶, 为巴黎抹上最绚丽的一笔华彩。怪不得女人们高呼“错过星星, 错过月亮, 但别错了香榭丽舍大街”。

## ◆ 顶级揭秘

地理坐标: 巴黎, 法国

街道特色: 古老建筑与现代建筑共存

心动理由: 美妙的风景, 多元的购物

顶级指数: ☆☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## American Motion Picture

TopSage.com



American War Motion Picture expresses the unique *ponder* over war of American; as a *style*, it enjoys high fame in countries all over the world. The United States produced a great deal of splendid war films in more than a hundred years. It seems America will make a deep thinking when it *undergoes* a war, this became an unexhausted source of creating. From the subject, American War Movies have clear American style. The movies reflect on war through many *aspects*. The death brought by war, lose and return of human nature in war, love tragedy and rethinking of blunder have become the subject which

American War Films convey. Human is the main body of war, reflecting on war is shown by what men meet in the war, *therefore*, American War Motion Picture molds lots of vivid characters and appraises the war by their meeting. Most War Motion Pictures pay attention to man. *Convey* different subjects need setting up and molding different characters, according to the given theme, American War Movie sets up and molds all kinds of vivid characters. The "real" characters are an apparent *trait* of American War Movies. They have left audience deep impressions since many years. Plot arranging had its originality and splendid. Brilliant plot made American War Movie have strong dramatic nature, conflict and suspension successfully arranging and delicate details describing made the movie interesting, and attracted many audiences. As the main channel through which audience get the content of movie, image is the most apparent trait of American War Movie. The realistic movie tableau lashes audience's vision, "leads" audience observe the movie through given angle. American War Movie accepted the *comment* all over the world, many films have attained high level. But most of them are full of unilateral thinking of American, have deep American *brand*.

## 美国战争电影

美国战争电影表达了美国人对战争的独特思考,作为一种风格,它在世界各国都享有极高的声誉。在短短百余年时间里,美国出产了大批优秀的战争电影,似乎每经历过一次战争,美国人就会作出一次深刻的思考,这成为其创作战争电影永不枯竭的源泉。美国战争电影从影片的主题开始,就带有明显的美国风格。电影通过多个不同的方面来对战争进行思考,战争所带来的死亡、人性在战争中的丧失与回归、战争下



的爱情悲剧以及对错误的反思,都成为美国战争电影所表达的主题。人是战争的主体,影片对战争的思考要通过人在战争中的遭遇来表现,美国的战争电影在银幕上塑造了大量战争状态下的活灵活现的人物形象,通过他们的经历来评价战争。表达不同的主题就需要设置和塑造不同的人物,美国战争电影根据其所表达的有关战争的特定主题,设置了各种各样特定的人物,并且通过各种手段塑造出了真实鲜活人物形象,这些“真实”的人物形象,也是美国战争电影的标志性特点之一。精彩的情节设置,使得美国战争电影具有很强的故事性,戏剧冲突、悬念的成功构建,再加上细致入微的细节描写让影片非常“好看”,并且因此吸引了大批观众。作为观众获得影片内容的主要渠道,影像是美国战争电影区别于其他国家战争电影最明显的标志,更为写实的电影画面不断冲击着观众们的视觉,“带领”观众以特定的角度观察战争。美国战争电影在更大的范围中,接受着全世界观众的评判,许多影片在艺术和思想等方面都达到了相当的高度。但多数美国战争电影都充满着美国人对现实的片面思考,带有十分明显的美国烙印。

## Tips

- |             |                |
|-------------|----------------|
| ◆ ponder    | v. 沉思, 考虑      |
| ◆ style     | n. 风格, 式样, 类型  |
| ◆ undergo   | vt. 遭受, 经历, 忍受 |
| ◆ aspect    | n. 方面, 外贸, 方向  |
| ◆ therefore | adv. 因此, 所以    |
| ◆ convey    | vt. 传达, 表达, 运输 |
| ◆ trait     | n. 特点, 特性      |
| ◆ comment   | n. 诠释, 评论, 闲话  |
| ◆ brand     | n. 商标, 牌子, 烙印  |



## “Godfather”-Top Film Character



Mafia boss Vito Corleone, which is played by Marlon Brando in *The Godfather*, has been named the greatest movie **character** of all time by US film critics.

Sixteen film **experts** **voted** for the most memorable characters in cinema.

Fred C Dobbs from *The Treasure of the Sierra Madre* came second with *Gone With the Wind*'s Scarlett O'Hara third. The most recent character in the top 10 was Gollum from *The Lord of the Rings*, as voiced by British actor Andy Serkis.

Premiere magazine describes Vito Corleone as “the most **complex** mobster ever **portrayed** on screen who seems to carry with him a latent sense of tragedy in Francis Ford Coppola's 1972 film.”

“That sense **manifests** itself more and more as Vito realizes that the things he did to protect his family sowed the seeds of its destruction,” the magazine says.

British secret agent James Bond, as played by Sean Connery in the character's first film *Dr. No*, made the top five. Other characters to feature in the 100-strong list include Margo Channing of *All About Eve* and Sir Anthony Hopkins' cannibal killer Hannibal Lecter in *The Silence of the Lambs*.

## “教父”——最伟大的电影人物形象

马龙·白兰度在影片《教父》中饰演的黑手党首领维多·柯里昂被美国电影评论家们评为有史以来最伟大的电影人物形象。

16位电影专家投票评选出最值得纪念的电影人物形象。

电影《碧血金沙》中的人物佛瑞德·多布斯名列第二，《飘》中的郝思嘉名列第三。排名前十位中最近的电影人物形象是影片《指环王》中的格伦，为他配音的是英国演员安迪·沙金斯。

影片《教父》是1972年由弗朗西斯·福特·科波拉执导的，片中的维多·柯里昂被《首映》杂志形容为荧屏中有史以来最复杂的黑手党，在他身上似乎总能感觉到一种潜在的悲剧色彩。

这本杂志中提到：“当维多·柯里昂意识到他为了保护他的家族所做的事已埋下了毁灭的种子时，那种悲剧感在影片中体现得越来越强烈。”



在影片《诺博士》中，由肖恩·康纳利扮演的英国特工詹姆斯·邦德初次登场，他在此次评比中排在第五位。入围 100 强的其他人物形象还包括《彗星美人》中的玛戈·钱宁和在《沉默的羔羊》中由安东尼·霍普金斯扮演的连环食人者汉尼拔·莱克特。

## Tips

- |             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| ◆ character | n. 个性, 品质, 人物      |
| ◆ expert    | n. 专家              |
| ◆ vote      | v. 投票, 选举, 表决      |
| ◆ treasure  | n. 宝物, 财富          |
| ◆ complex   | adj. 复杂的, 复合的, 合成的 |
| ◆ portray   | vt. 描写, 描绘         |
| ◆ manifest  | vt. 显示, 证实, 出示     |

## The Famous Fifth Avenue 著名的第五大道

Mike: Here we are, at the 5th Avenue.

Emily: It is more prosperous and fancier than I imagined. I am so blessed to be standing here.

Mike: Shall we start the shopping spree?

Emily: Of course. Thank you so much for accompanying me along the street. I need some professional taste to help me with shopping choices.

Mike: No problem. I want to buy something here today as well. So it is not a big favor. Just relax. I am happy to do so.

Emily: Oh, fantastic. I don't even know where we shall start.

Mike: How about Tiffany?

Emily: Absolutely! I always imagine myself to be Audrey Hepburn standing in front of the show window.

Mike: You can totally do that here.

Emily: Wouldn't it be embarrassing?

Mike: Don't worry, my dear. Nobody cares. Actually, a lot of girls do that. Don't be shy. Just try.

Emily: Okay! Gosh, I am so excited.

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## The Effect of Charlie Chaplin's Comedy on Movie



Charlie Chaplin, who died in 1977 at the age of 88, was one of the most famous stars in the history of cinema. He was certainly the most famous comic actor of the cinema. His first film was in the age of silent films. As early as his second film, Chaplin had developed his own manner of acting, the one that was to become world-famous. He wrote and directed nearly all his sound pictures.

Charlie Chaplin's *comedy* movie is the art highly praised by all over the world. Although the movie has developed for *decades* and experienced from silence to sound and naivety to *maturity*, people still would like be *indulged* in Charlie Chaplin's remarkable comedy art with tears and laughs. The masters in movie circles even derived classical *element* from Charlie Chaplin's movie to mould so many moving characters and *representative* behaviors. In fact, the TV program of bragging itself "technology rather than art" also *benefited* from Charlie Chaplin's movie.

Charlie Chaplin's movie originated from drama is researched and concerned for the sake of the distinct vagabond vivid, unique comedy art and deep society-criticized value. In subsequent movies, we can still feel Charlie Chaplin's *influence* so that we can cite so many examples at a draught, such as "the Beautiful Life", "White", "and Shoot Pianist to Death", "Edward, and Hand of Scissors" and so on.

## 卓别林的喜剧艺术对电影的影响

查理·卓别林于1977年逝世，他被认为是电影史上最伟大、最滑稽的演员之一。他主演的第一部电影出现在无声电影银幕上。早在他演第二部电影时，卓别林就已经形成了他自己的表演风格，这就是他后来闻名于世的那种表演风格。后来几乎他所有的有声电影都由他自己编剧并导演。

卓别林喜剧电影一直是全世界为之赞叹的艺术。几十年的大浪淘沙，电影从无声走到有声，从幼稚走向成熟，人们依旧含着眼泪，微笑着陶醉在他杰出的喜剧表演艺术里；世界各国的电影大师们更是汲取了卓别林电影中优秀的经典元素，把它们塑造成令世人动容的角色和一个个有代表意义的行为；就连自诩“技术多于艺术”的电视节目也备受卓别林艺术的恩泽。

起源于戏剧的卓别林电影，不仅以鲜明的流浪汉形象、独特的喜剧艺术和深刻的社会批判价值成为人们研究和关注的对象，在表演艺术上，卓别林与三大戏剧表演体



系有着密切的关系。卓别林电影中浑然一体的内心化的表演、陌生化的喜剧效果和脸谱的演进，是卓别林喜剧表演最杰出的地方，它们既带有三大戏剧表演体系的基本特征，又巧妙地融会了三者的优点，独特创新。在无数的后继电影中，我们隐约看到了卓别林的影子：罗伯特·贝尼的《美丽人生》、基耶洛夫斯基的《白》、特吕弗的《射杀钢琴师》、约翰·德普的《剪刀手爱德华》……

## Tips

- |                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| ◆ comedy         | n. 喜剧         |
| ◆ decade         | n. 十年         |
| ◆ maturity       | n. 成熟         |
| ◆ indulge        | v. 纵情于，放任，迁就  |
| ◆ element        | n. 元素，成分，组成部分 |
| ◆ representative | adj. 代表性的，典型的 |
|                  | n. 代表，典型      |
| ◆ benefit        | vt. 有益于，得益    |
|                  | n. 利益，津贴      |
| ◆ influence      | n. 影响         |



## William S. Hart and the Early "Western" film

William S. Hart was, perhaps, the greatest of all Western stars, for unlike Gary Cooper and John Wayne he appeared in nothing but Westerns. From 1914 to 1924 he was *supreme* and unchallenged. It was Hart who *created* the basic formula of the Western film, and *devised* the protagonist he played in every film he made, the good-bad man, the accidental-noble outlaw, or the honest-but-framed cowboy, or the sheriff made suspect by vicious gossip; in short, the individual in conflict with himself and his frontier environment.

Unlike most of his contemporaries in Hollywood, Hart actually knew something of the old West. He had lived in it as a child when it was already disappearing, and his hero was firmly rooted in his memories and experiences, and in both the history and the *mythology* of the *vanished* frontier. And although no period or place in American history has been more absurdly romanticized, myth and reality did join hands in at least one arena, the conflict between the individual and encroaching civilization.

Men accustomed to struggling for survival against the elements and Indians were *bewildered* by politicians, bankers and businessmen, and unhorsed by fences, laws and *alien* taboos. Hart's good-bad man was always an outsider, always one of the disinherited, and if he found it necessary to shoot a sheriff or rob a bank along the way, his early audiences found it easy to understand and forgive, especially when it was Hart who, in the end, overcame the attacking Indians.

Audiences in the second decade of the twentieth century found it pleasant to escape to a time when life, though hard, was relatively simple. We still do; living in a world in which undeclared aggression, war, *hypocrisy*, chicanery, anarchy and impending immolation are part of our daily lives, and we all want a *code* to live by.

## 威廉·S·哈特和早期的“西部”影片

威廉·S·哈特或许是美国西部电影明星中的最杰出的一个。因为他和加里·古柏、约翰·韦恩不同，他只在西部电影中扮演角色。在1914年至1924年期间，他首屈一指，独霸影坛。正是哈特创造了西部电影的基调，即在他自己拍摄影片中他所塑造的主人公形象，被认为是坏人中的好人，品德高尚的逃犯，诚实却遭陷害的牛仔或因流言蜚语蒙受嫌疑的司法官。总之，主人公是一个自相矛盾，又与他的拓荒环境相矛盾的人物。

哈特与大部分同时代在好莱坞的演员不同，他的确了解西部早期拓荒生活的一些情况。当他还是个孩子的时候曾在西部生活过，当时西部拓荒生活正在消失。他塑造



的英雄人物深深地扎根于他本人的记忆和经历之中，也扎根于有关已经消失的拓荒生活的历史和神话之中。虽然在美国历史上没有任何时期或地区像西部拓荒时期那样被荒谬地浪漫主义化了，但神话和现实至少在某一个舞台上共存，也就是存在于个人与渐渐闯入的文明这两者的冲突之中。

习惯与大自然和印第安人作斗争以求生存的拓荒者被政客、银行家和商人搞得晕头转向，最后被圈地、法律和外来清规戒律所击败。哈特扮演的被误为坏人的好人总是一个局外人，总是一个被剥夺继承权的人。如果他认为在进行过程中有必要枪击一个司法官或抢劫一个银行，观众很容易接受，觉得应该原谅他，特别是当哈特最后战胜了前来进攻的印第安人时，观众更能原谅他。

生活在 20 世纪 20 年代的观众们认为，逃到一个虽然艰苦但比较简朴的时代中去是件愉快的事，我们今天仍有这种感觉。如今，不宣而战的侵略、战争、虚伪、诈骗、无政府状态以及即将到来的毁灭成了我们日常生活的一部分，我们都希望有一个赖以生存的行为准则。

## Tips

- |            |            |             |          |
|------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| ◆ supreme  | adj. 首屈一指的 | ◆ create    | v. 创造    |
| ◆ devise   | vt. 设计，发明  | ◆ mythology | n. 神话    |
| ◆ vanished | adj. 消失了的  | ◆ bewilder  | v. 使手足无措 |
| ◆ alien    | adj. 外来的   | ◆ hypocrisy | n. 伪善    |
| ◆ code     | n. 准则      |             |          |



## Audrey Hepburn



Audrey Hepburn was born on May 4, 1929 in Brussels, Belgium. She really was blue-blood from the beginning with her father, a wealthy English banker, and her mother, a Dutch baroness. After graduation from private schools, Audrey went to a ballet school in London on a scholarship and later began a modeling *career*. As a model, she was graceful. After being spotted modeling by a producer, she was signed to a bit part in the European film *Nederland's in 7 lessen* (1948) in 1948. The part wasn't much, so she headed to America to try her luck there.

Audrey gained immediate *prominence* in the US with her role in *Roman Holiday* (1953) in 1953. This film turned out to be a smashing success as she won an Oscar as Best Actress. This gained her *enormous popularity*. One of the reasons for her popularity was the fact that she was so elf like and had class. *Roman Holiday* was followed by another similarly wonderful performance in the 1957 classic *Funny Face* (1957). *Sabrina* (1954), in 1954, for which she received another Academy nomination, and *Love in the Afternoon* (1957), in 1957, also garnered rave reviews. In 1959, she received yet another nomination for her role in *Nun's Story* (1959). Audrey reached the pinnacle of her career when she played Holly Golightly in the delightful film, *Breakfast at Tiffany's* (1961) in 1961. For this she received another nomination. One of Audrey's most radiant roles was in the fine production of *My Fair Lady* (1964), in 1964.

By the end of the sixties, after her *divorce* from actor Mel Ferrer, Audrey decided to *retire* while she was on top. Later she married Dr. Andrea Dotti. From time to time, she would *appear* on the silver screen. In 1988, Audrey became a special *ambassador* to the United Nations UNICEF fund helping children in Latin America and Africa, a position she retained until 1993. She was named to *People's* magazine as one of the 50 most beautiful people in the world. Her last film was *Always* (1989) in 1989. Audrey Hepburn died on January 20, 1993 in Tolochenaz, Switzerland, from colon cancer. She had made a total of 31 high quality movies. Her elegance and *style* will always be remembered in film history as *evidenced* by her being named to *Empire* magazine's "The Top 100 Movie Stars of All Time".

## 奥黛丽·赫本

奥黛丽·赫本于 1929 年 5 月 4 日出生在比利时布鲁塞尔。她是贵族血统，父亲



是英国富有的银行家，母亲是荷兰女男爵。在私立学校毕业后，赫本去了伦敦的一所芭蕾舞学校，获得了学位，后来就开始了她的模特生涯。作为一名模特，她的仪态优雅。1948年，被制片人发现后，她签约在一部欧洲电影里扮演一个小角色，《7 lessen》（1948）。因为角色一直不多，她决定前往美国去试试运气。

1953年，奥黛丽·赫本在《罗马假日》（1953）中的演出使她在美国变得引人注目。这部电影取得了了不起的成功，她因此而获得了奥斯卡最佳女主角奖，并且备受好评，有很多角色来找她。赫本成为明星的原因之一是她那天真清纯的小精灵形象以及她的古典美。《罗马假日》后是另一部同样极好的电影杰作《甜姐儿》（1957）。1954年，《莎宾娜》（1954）让她获得了一个奥斯卡奖提名，1957年的《午恋》（1957）也得到了很多好评。1959年，《修女传》（1959）让她又获得一次提名。1961年，当奥黛丽·赫本在《蒂凡尼的早餐》中饰演令人喜爱的 Holly Golightly 时，达到了她事业的顶峰。这次她又获得一次提名。赫本最光彩的形象是在名作《窈窕淑女》（1964）中的角色。在出演两部其他电影之后，她又碰到了好运，因为1967年的《盲女惊魂记》而再次获得提名。

赫本60岁时和演员梅尔·费勒离婚，并想在事业顶峰时期退休。后来与安德烈·多蒂博士结婚。有时，她也会出现在银幕上。著名的一部电影是1976年和肖恩·康纳利合演的《罗宾和玛丽安》（1976）。1988年，奥黛丽·赫本成为联合国儿童基金会特使，对拉丁美洲和非洲的儿童给予帮助，一直做到1993年。她被人物杂志评为世界上最美丽的50人之一。她的最后一部电影是1989年的《直到永远》（1989）。1993年1月20日，奥黛丽·赫本因结肠癌死于瑞士的洛桑。她生前主演过31部优秀的电影。赫本被《帝国》杂志选为“永远的100位影星”之一，她的高雅和时尚将总远铭刻在电影史上。

### Tips

◆ career	n. 生涯，职业，事业
◆ prominence	n. 突出，突起
◆ enormous	adj. 巨大的，庞大的
◆ popularity	n. 流行，受欢迎
◆ divorce	n. 离婚
◆ retire	v. 退休，撤退
◆ appear	vi. 出现，显得
◆ ambassador	n. 大使
◆ style	n. 风格，文体，式样，类型
◆ evidence	v. 证实，证明
	n. 根据，证据



## Johnny Depp

TopSage.com



The “Pirates of the Caribbean” leading actor has been named *favorite* actor for a record seventh straight year in a *survey* by Japanese film magazine Screen.

That topped the previous record of six successive years for Audrey Hepburn in the early 1960s in Screen’s *annual* “Golden Grand Prix” reader’s poll, which the magazine has been conducting since 1952.

Depp, who was named People magazine’s “sexiest man alive” for a second time, picked up over 4,500 votes for top actor.

“His popularity hasn’t gone down since the time of the first ‘Pirates of the Caribbean’ movie,” Screen’s editor-in-chief, Akihiro Yonezaki said. “He has such a wide fan base *ranging* from the younger generation to older people,” he said, adding that Depp is able to *grab* audiences with roles in a *variety* of movies from family fare like “Charlie and the Chocolate Factory” to serious films like “Public Enemies.” “Public Enemies,” in which Depp plays 1930s gangster John Dillinger, was also chosen as best movie for 2009 in the survey, outrunning “Harry Potter and the Half-Blood Prince” at No.2 and “Twilight” in third.

Depp’s new screen role is as the Mad Hatter in director Tim Burton’s adaptation of “Alice in Wonderland”.

## 强尼·戴普

据日本电影杂志《荧屏》进行的一项调查表明,《加勒比海盗》的主演强尼·戴普连续第七年被评为最受欢迎的男演员,创下新的纪录。

这打破了此前奥黛丽·赫本在上世纪60年代早期连续六年被《荧屏》“黄金大满贯”调查评为最受喜爱演员的纪录。该杂志自1952年开始开展这一调查。

被《人物》杂志再度评为“当世最性感男人”的戴普以4500多张选票当选“最佳男演员”,是排名第二的《暮光之城》主演、“万人迷”罗伯特·帕丁森得票数的两倍之多。出演《无耻混蛋》的布拉德·皮特位居第三。



《荧屏》杂志主编米崎章博说:“自从《加勒比海盗》第一部上映后,戴普的人



气一直居高不下。”他说：“他的影迷群十分庞大，从年轻人到老年人，跨越各个年龄段。”他还说，不论是《查理和巧克力工厂》这样的家庭剧，还是《全民公敌》这种严肃影片，戴普在各种影片中饰演的角色都能抓住观众的心。《全民公敌》这部影片在调查中被评为 2009 年度最佳电影，击败《哈利·波特与混血王子》和《暮光之城》，后两部电影分别排在第二和第三名。戴普在该片中饰演 20 世纪 30 年代的一个名叫约翰·迪陵格的强盗。

戴普的新荧屏角色是在提姆·波顿导演改编的电影《爱丽丝漫游仙境》中饰演的“疯帽子”。

## Tips

◆ favorite	adj. 流行的，喜爱的	◆ survey	n. 调查，检查
◆ annual	adj. 每年的，年度的	◆ range	v. 排列，归类于
◆ grab	v. 抓住，攫取	◆ variety	n. 多样，种类

## Strolling Around the Champs Elysees 漫步在香榭丽舍大街

Linda: I am starving. Shall we have lunch?

Tony: Sure, honey. There are many famous restaurants along the street. Which one do you prefer?

Linda: I don't know. They all seem really sophisticated.

Tony: How about the closest one?

Linda: Alright. But I want to eat in open air. Then I can have a better view of the Champs Elysees with gourmet on the table.

Tony: No problem. What do you want to order?

Linda: I am not sure. Why don't we go along the street and read the menus those restaurants put up on the window? Then we can decide.

Tony: Good idea. But it will take a while. Do you think you can handle that?

Linda: Well, I am starving. But the priority is to make the most out of every meal we have in Paris.

Tony: Okay. I am with you on that. Let's start right now. And let me buy you some snacks first.

Linda: Thank you honey, you are the best.

Tony: What do you want? A drink or some bread?

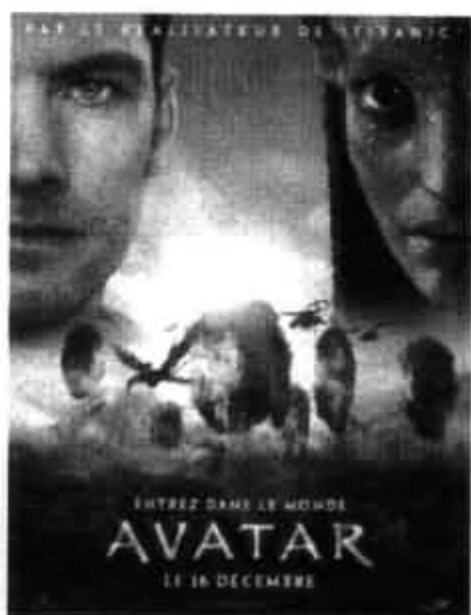
Linda: Bread will be fine.

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## Avatar



Avatar is one of the biggest movies which hit of the *decade* and has *revolutionized* the use of technology in movie. However, James Cameron's "Avatar" may also be a profound interpretation of one of humanity's oldest scriptures. Cameron's choice of title originated from the India perspective.

"The ancient India scriptures have forever mentioned that whenever the world would be on the edge of *disaster* and mankind faces *extinction*, whenever the vessel of sin is about to spill over to create death and *destruction*, the divine Lord Vishnu would considerate his duty to *manifest* himself in mortal, tangible form to save mankind from the impending doomsday...In the larger perspective the Avatar is meant to be the savior, the messiah of his own race and people," says Chattopadhyay.

"*Despite* the fear of being lynched by Hindu Fundamentalists," Chattopadhyay continues, "I *propose* that Cameron is alluding to that tenth avatar of Vishnu becoming manifest as the US marine (the character played by Sam Paddington) in Pandora's universe. The deliberate choice of the blue skin instantly, magically and metaphorically relates our protagonist to two previous avatar's namely Rama and Krishna."

Despite the film coming under criticism for a weak story line Chattopadhyay instead lauds Cameron's "Avatar" as "a truly post-structuralist, post-modern work of epic *proportions* both in terms of story telling and redefining how the human eye can perceive a constructed image in motion."

After this, cinema will be divided into two eras — Before Avatar/After "Avatar."

## 阿凡达

这是十年来最震撼的电影、也是电影技术史上革命。但同时，詹姆斯·卡梅隆的《阿凡达》也是对人类最古老的经典的一次深刻诠释。卡梅隆对电影名称的选择源于一部印度史诗。

“老的印度史诗中不断提及，每当世界处于崩溃边缘、人类濒临灭顶之灾，每当罪恶萌生、将带来死亡和破坏，天神毗瑟努（印度教主神之一，守护之神）就会化身凡人、下界救助人类，他的化身名为阿凡达……广泛地讲，阿凡达就是救世主，人和神的弥赛亚。” Chattopadhyay 说。



“因为担心被印度的学界们批评，我建议卡梅隆在电影里暗示毗瑟努的第十代化身阿凡达转世为美国海军，在潘多拉星球上执行任务。而我们也特意将那里的人类皮肤设定为蓝色，以此与上两任阿凡达 Rama 和 Krishna 联系起来。”

尽管有批评认为《阿凡达》的故事线索过于简单，但 Chattopadhyay 则强调说，卡梅隆的《阿凡达》是一部真正的后结构主义、后现代主义的时代巨著，它讲述故事的方式和电影拍摄的运动手法都将挑战观众的极限。

“在此以后，电影将被划分为两个时代：前阿凡达时代和后阿凡达时代。”



#### Tips

- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| ◆ decade        | n. 十年          |
| ◆ revolutionize | vt. 使革命化，使彻底变革 |
| ◆ disaster      | n. 灾难          |
| ◆ extinction    | n. 消失，灭绝       |
| ◆ destruction   | n. 破坏，毁灭       |
| ◆ manifest      | vt. 显示，证实，出示   |
| ◆ despite       | prep. 不管，尽管    |
| ◆ propose       | v. 计划，打算，向……提议 |
| ◆ proportion    | n. 比例，部分       |



## Forrest Gump



Forrest Gump who is born with a lower IQ unfortunately and the *muscle* problem, people always think this kind of person can't succeed in doing anything. But, instead, this unfortunate man has *achieved* a lot of *incredible* success; he is a football star, a war hero, and later a millionaire!

In the contention of the best picture of the 67th Oscar Award in 1995, film have got six Grand Prizes, such as the best picture, the best actor, the best achievement in directing, adapting drama, the best achievement in film editing and the best *visual* effect beastly, etc. at one blow. The film was passed to a intellectual disturbance person the description of life has reflected every aspect of U.S.A.'s life, important incident of social political life make and represent to these decades such as U.S.A. from one unique angle. Film adapt Winston novel of the same name of Groom since. Only the original work is that one is full of *fantastic* novels with a satiric flavor, but the film modifies and beautifies the story. Have *abandoned* the absurdity of the original work and revealed that satirizes meaning, have added a kind of tender feeling for the film. This undoubtedly makes the film suit audience and judging panel's taste even more, but has sacrificed the struggle *spirit* of the rebel of the original work, make the film become one kind and idealize ethical symbol.

Tom Hanks very much sincere naturally performance having among film. He has *obtained* the laurel of the best actor of Oscar for the behavior in this film. This second movie emperor's money already that he obtained in succession looks like. Success of *Forrest Gump*, make Tom Hanks become one of the most popular movie stars in Hollywood too. To Tom Hanks, those two years are the luckiest period of time in his performing art careers.

## 《阿甘正传》

阿甘是一个出生很不幸的人，通常人们总是认为这种人不管做什么都不能成功。但是，相反，这个不幸的人已经取得许多难以置信的成功，他是一个足球明星、一名战争英雄和一个百万富翁！

1995 年的第 67 届奥斯卡金像奖最佳影片的角逐中，影片《阿甘正传》一举获得了最佳影片、最佳男主角、最佳导演、最佳改编剧本、最佳剪辑和最佳视觉效果等六



项大奖。影片通过对一个存在智力障碍者生活的描述反映了美国生活的方方面面，从一个独特的角度对美国几十年来社会政治生活中的重要事件作了展现。影片改编自温斯顿·格鲁姆的同名小说。只不过原著是一本充满了讽刺意味的荒诞小说，而影片则对故事进行了修饰和美化，摒弃了原著的荒诞和揭露讽刺意味，为影片增添了一种温情。这无疑使影片更合观众和评委的口味，但却牺牲了原著的叛逆斗争精神，使影片成为了一种理想化道德的象征。

汤姆·汉克斯在影片中的表演十分朴实自然。他以在此片中的表现获得了奥斯卡最佳男主角的桂冠。这已是他获得的第二个影帝金像。《阿甘正传》的成功，也使汤姆·汉克斯成了好莱坞最受欢迎的影星之一。对汤姆·汉克斯来说，那两年是他演艺生涯中最为幸运的一段日子。

#### Tips

◆ muscle	n. 肌肉
◆ achieve	v. 完成，到达，实现
◆ incredible	adj. 难以置信的，惊人的
◆ visual	adj. 视觉的
◆ fantastic	adj. 极好的，奇异的，幻想的
◆ abandon	vt. 放弃，遗弃
◆ spirit	n. 精神，心灵
◆ obtain	vt. 获得，得到



## The Pursuit of Happiness



Chris Ghana (Will Smith) is a clever *salesman*, he works hard, but overall no way to make a better life at home. His wife, Linda, after all, because she can not *endure* the *pressure* of breadwinners and left Chris, leaving only him and 5-year-old son, Christopher. The dead-end down and the cause of failure, but also became a single father, Chris has only 21 dollars and could not pay the *rent*; he and his son had been thrust out of the *apartment*.

Chris finally got the chance to practice at a prominent investment company, however, there was no salary during the internship, and 90 percent of the people had no *ultimate* success. But Chris understood that this was his last chance, it was the only road leading to a happy life. No income, nowhere to go, all Chris had was the sensible son's unconditional trust and love.

They were homeless at night, slept in shelters, subway stations, public bathrooms, and open spaces; they did not have food to eat in daytime and had to live on the dole. He was *frustrated* with poverty, but with regard to his son's future and his own beliefs, Chris believed that: only if he works hard enough, happiness will come tomorrow! Heaven *rewards* those who are righteously, Chris eventually become successful investment professionals.

## 《当幸福来敲门》

克里斯·加纳（威尔·史密斯）是一个聪明的推销员，他勤奋、努力，却总没办法让家里过上好日子。妻子琳达终究因为不能忍受养家糊口的压力，离开了克里斯，只留下他和 5 岁的儿子克里斯托夫相依为命。事业失败，穷途潦倒，还成为了单亲爸爸，克里斯的银行账户里甚至只剩下了 21 块钱，因为没钱付房租，他和儿子不得不被撵出了公寓。

克里斯好不容易得到了在一家声名显赫的股票投资公司实习的机会，然而实习期间没有薪水，90%的人都没有最终成功。但克里斯明白，这是他最后的机会，是通往幸福生活的唯一路途。没有收入、无处容身，克里斯唯一拥有的，就是懂事的儿子无条件的信任和爱。



他们夜晚无家可归，就睡在收容所、地铁站、公共浴室，一切可以暂且栖身的空地；白天没钱吃饭，就排队领救济，吃着勉强裹腹的食物。生活的穷困让人沮丧无比，但为了儿子的未来，为了自己的信仰，克里斯咬紧牙关，始终坚信：只要今天够努力，幸福明天就会来临！皇天不负苦心人，克里斯最终成为一名成功的投资专家。

## Tips

- ◆ salesman n. 销售员
- ◆ endure vt. 忍耐，容忍
- ◆ pressure n. 压力
- ◆ rent n. 租金
- ◆ apartment n. 一套公寓房间
- ◆ ultimate adj. 终极的，根本的，最后的
- ◆ frustrated adj. 沮丧的
- ◆ reward vt. 奖赏，给……报酬

## Lingering in the Street of Ginza 流连于银座大街

- Simon: We have been here in Ginza all day long.
- George: What? You tired?
- Simon: Not at all! This is the amazing part. I am still so energetic and curious that I can linger until dawn.
- George: Are you serious about that? Actually, Ginza is sleepless. We can totally stay here overnight.
- Simon: I am serious. We are going onto the plane back home tomorrow. We should definitely go wild tonight.
- George: I want to see the geisha performance, do you?
- Simon: Absolutely. I heard that there is one famous theater three blocks away from here. Shall we head that way?
- George: Sure. I cannot wait. I've seen movies and books about geisha. But I haven't seen them with my own eyes. This is going to be fun.
- Simon: Me too. We missed the performance three days ago. We cannot let this opportunity slip off our fingers again.
- George: You wanna grab something to eat first?
- Simon: Yeah, why not? I am a little bit hungry. How about sushi?
- George: Fantastic.
- Simon: Here we go.

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## Star Wars Returns to the Screens



If a movie was *successful*, there used to be a “sequel”, a film intended to build on the *popularity* of its predecessor and *extend* the life of the story at the box office.

Now there is the “prequel”. After the success of the great Star Wars trilogy, producer George Lucas has come up with the movie which *preceded* the famous story of good and evil forces battling it out across the galaxy.

This preceding movie, or prequel, Star Wars: Episode 1—*The Phantom Menace* (1999) sets the scene for the Star Wars trilogy, with the introduction of characters such as the all-seeing old man of *wisdom*, Obi-Wan Kenobi, and the evil Darth Vader.

When Star Wars was introduced in 1977, it set new *standards*. Writes film critic Colin Hogg: “‘A long, long time ago in a galaxy far away,’ begins ‘Star Wars’, the ‘Gone With the Wind’ of science *fiction* movies, the epic that made the stars in the sky the stars of the movie screen and did more than any other film to bring that ‘other world’ out there in the darkness into the hearts and minds of a *generation*.”

### 星球大战重返银幕

如果一部影片成功了，往往就会有一部“续集”出现，这部紧随其后的电影注定是建立在前一部影片的名气之上并在票房收入方面延续该故事生命的。

现在则有了“前传”。在了不起的《星球大战》三部曲成功之后，制作人乔治·卢卡斯又推出了一部新片，讲述的是银河系善恶力量决一胜负的这个著名故事之前的故事。

这个之前的故事，或称前传，《星球大战：第一集——幽灵的威胁》（1999）以介绍诸如洞悉一切的智慧老人、奥比温·肯诺比和恶魔达思·威德等人物为《星球大战》三部曲作了铺垫与衔接。

当《星球大战》在 1977 年初次面世的时候，它设立了一些新标准。电影评论家科林·霍格写道：“很久很久以前，在遥远的银河系上开始的《星球大战》，是科幻电影中的《飘》，是使太空中的群星成为银幕上明星的史诗，没有任何一部电影像它这样将那个在黑暗中的‘另一个世界’带进一代人的心里和意识中。”



## Tips

- ◆ successful                      adj. 成功的, 圆满的
- ◆ popularity                    n. 普及, 流行, 受欢迎
- ◆ extend                        v. 延伸, 伸展, 扩展
- ◆ precede                      v. 在……之前, 优先, 优于
- ◆ wisdom                      n. 智慧, 明智, 才智
- ◆ standard                    n. 标准
- adj. 标准的, 规范的, 普通的
- ◆ fiction                        n. 虚构, 杜撰, 小说
- ◆ generation                  n. 代, 一代



Scotland—Kilt  
苏格兰——短裙

中国有句话,“拜倒在石榴裙下”,可曾想过,男人的裙摆也会风靡世界?

## ◆服饰揭秘

地理坐标: 苏格兰, 大不列颠与北爱尔兰联合王国

服饰特色: 短裙

心动理由: 男人的裙摆

特色指数: ☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## Film Festival



## The Venice Film Festival

The Venice Film *Festival* is the oldest film festival in the world. It began in 1932 as the “Esposizione Internazionale d’Arte Cinematografica” and since then has taken place every year in late August or early September on the island of the Lido, Venice, Italy. Screenings take place in the *historic* Palazzo del Cinema on the Longmire Marconi. It is one of the world’s most prestigious film festivals and is part of the Venice Biennale, a *major* biennial *exhibition* and festival for contemporary art.

## The Cannes Film Festival

The Cannes Film Festival, founded in 1939, is one of the world’s oldest, most *influential* and prestigious film festivals. The private festival is held annually (usually in the month of May) at the Palais des Festivals et des Congrès, in the *resort* town of Cannes, in the south of France.

## The Berlin International Film Festival

The Berlin International Film Festival, also called the “Berlinale”, *ranks* alongside Venice and Cannes as Europe’s leading film festival. It is the film festival with most visitors (admissions) *worldwide*. It is held annually in February (in 2007 from 8 February until 18 February) and has been held since 1951. The jury places special *emphasis* on representing films from all over the world. The *awards* are called the Golden and Silver Bears (the Bear is the symbol of Berlin).

## 电影节

## 威尼斯电影节

世界上第一个国际电影节于1932年8月6日在意大利的名城威尼斯创办。主要目的在于提高电影艺术水平。威尼斯电影节有自己独特的传统：它聚焦于各国的电影实验者，鼓励他们拍摄形式新颖、手法独特的影片，哪怕有一些缺陷，只要是有创新，就能够被电影节所接纳。该电影节的宗旨是“电影为严肃的艺术服务”，每年都提出不同的口号，而评判标准很纯粹：艺术性。在上世纪60~70年代，威尼斯电影节发掘了一大批新兴的欧洲电影人。尽管它所选择的电影未必是该导演最好的一部作品，但却时时刻刻地在引领欧洲艺术





电影的发展潮流。威尼斯电影节是“威尼斯双年展”的一个部分。

### 戛纳电影节

戛纳电影节旨在展示和提高那些在电影作为一种艺术的进程中扮演重要角色的电影作品的质量。如今已经成为世界最有声望的天才电影集合地。强大的媒体宣传确保入选作品可立即向世界观众推介。电影节还可使创作者与众多买主接触，展示自己的影片。电影节的内容由电影节理事会在外国影片、法国影片和短片三个委员会的帮助下确定。电影节成立一个由 10 位艺术家组成的评委会，按照某种规则为影片评奖。



### 柏林电影节

柏林电影节：Berlinale（德文全称 Internationalen Filmfestspiele Berlin，简称 IFB）又称柏林影展，和戛纳电影节、威尼斯电影节并列为国际三大电影节；是世界四大艺术电影展之一（德国柏林影展、意大利威尼斯影展、法国戛纳影展、俄国莫斯科影展）。柏林电影节也是各大传媒的盛事，每年大约有 15,000 名的专业参与人员，其中来自世界 76 个不同国家的记者多达 3,500 名。2004 年 2 月 5 日到 15 日举行的第 54 届柏林电影节参展影片有 3,117 部。

#### Tips

- |               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| ◆ festival    | n. 节日，庆祝及祭祀                  |
| ◆ historic    | adj. 有历史意义的                  |
| ◆ major       | adj. 主要的，大部分的                |
| ◆ exhibition  | n. 展示，展览                     |
| ◆ influential | adj. 有权势的，有影响的               |
| ◆ resort      | n. 度假胜地                      |
| ◆ rank        | n. 等级，阶层，排，列<br>v. 分等级，排列，列为 |
| ◆ worldwide   | adj. 全世界的                    |
| ◆ emphasis    | n. 强调，重点                     |
| ◆ award       | n. 奖，奖品                      |



## 第九章 音乐与体育的殿堂

### Classical Music

All over the world people listen to *classical* music. Classical music is difficult to *describe*. It means different things to different people. Some famous classical *composers* were Bach, Vivaldi, Haydn, and Mozart. In their music, they didn't tell a story or show strong *emotion*. They wanted to make a beautiful, interesting design and write *lovely* sounds. Then composers started to *interpret* ideas. They told stories about wars, armies, and soldiers and even religions. Sometimes they composed music for holidays. They told love stories and showed strong emotion. Some of these composers were Beethoven, Schumann, Chopin, Mendelssohn, Wagner, and Tchaikovsky.



Classical music stays with people a long time. Bach wrote about 300 years ago, Beethoven wrote about 200 years ago, and Tchaikovsky wrote over 100 years ago. Sometimes people close their eyes to listen to classical music. When they close their eyes, they can see the design. They can listen to the same classical music many times and enjoy it. Sometimes it is difficult to understand. The listener has to think about it. However, we can all learn to enjoy some classical music. It is very important to people.

### 古典音乐

全世界的人都听古典音乐。古典音乐很难描述，因为不同的人对它有不同的理解。巴赫、维瓦尔第、海顿、莫扎特都是著名的作曲家。在他们的音乐中，他们并不想单纯地讲述一个故事或者是表达强烈的情感，而是想勾勒出美丽而又有趣的景象和创作出动听的声音。然后作曲家开始按自己的感觉演奏音乐。在音乐中，他们谈论战争、军队、士兵甚至是宗教。有时候他们谱写假日音乐，有时候他们还在音乐中讲述爱情故事并且表达某种激情。这些作曲家的代表为贝多芬、舒曼、肖邦、门德尔松、瓦格纳、柴科夫斯基。

古典音乐在人们心中会停驻很长时间。像巴赫的音乐已有大约 300 年的历史，贝多芬的音乐有 200 年的历史，而柴科夫斯基的音乐也有了 100 年多的历史。有时候人



们会闭上眼睛去欣赏古典音乐。当他们闭上眼睛时，那些景象就会浮现在眼前。同一首音乐人们可以欣赏无数次并乐在其中。有时候古典音乐很难理解，人们得努力地去理解它。然而只要用心，我们都会享受到某些古典音乐给我们带来的乐趣。对于大家来讲，这是最重要的了。



## Tips

- ◆ classical adj. 古典的，经典的
- ◆ describe vt. 描写，叙述
- ◆ composer n. (尤指古典音乐) 作曲家，创作者，作曲者
- ◆ emotion n. 强烈的感情；激情
- ◆ lovely adj. 令人愉快的，美好的
- ◆ interpret vt. 演绎（按自己的感觉演奏音乐或表现角色）

## "Broadway" in South Africa 南美“百老汇”

Lily: Wow, I didn't expect to see so many people here on Florida Street.

Sam: Me either. It is kind of fun. Look at those traditional clothes.

Lily: I always thought that people here know about color patterns. They are all born fashion designers.

Sam: I agree.

Lily: Look! A huge crowd. What are they doing?

Sam: Wanna go and have a look?

Lily: Sure!

Sam: Wow, this is an antique stall. These things are really aged, but are still amazing. My personal favorite is the quartz lamp. It is crystal-clear.

Lily: But I want that gramophone. I have got many old records to play.

Sam: Well, we don't have enough money for both. I guess we have to make a choice between the two.

Lily: I think we should buy the lamp. You have never been so into something like this before. I guess the gramophone has to wait.

Sam: Come on, honey. I know how much you want that gramophone. Let's go with it.

Lily: Let me think about it.

Sam: No need to. It's a deal.



摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## Country Western Music

TopSage.com

Country western music is very old. It came from the United States, Canada, Ireland, and Great Britain. Country western music is a mixture of music from all of these places.

In the American West, cowboys had to take care of the cattle. They had to watch them all day and all night because the cattle were nervous and sometimes ran away. A cowboy's life was lonely in the desert caffeine to stay awake at night. He also sang music to the cattle to calm them. He sang about the stars and the moon, about his family and his friends. The cattle listened to the cowboy and went to sleep. They did not run away if he sang beautiful music. The cowboys also sang music when they traveled to town to relax and have a good time. Sometimes they played either guitars or *harmonicas*. Later, they used violins and other *instruments*.



In the American South, many people came from Ireland, and England. Other people came from French Canada. They enjoyed their own kind of music. They used guitars, violins, and harmonicas, too. They also added instruments from their homes, like bottles, cans, and spoons. When they visited their friends and families on holidays like *Thanksgiving*, they usually sang and played country music.

Country western music describes life. It talks about love, jobs, home, and money. It talks about friends and enemies, trucks and *highways*, farms and crops. People in many parts of the world like country western music because everyone knows something about these ideas. Also many country western music fans wear western clothes and dance together to country western music. Many bands all over the world now *perform* country western music. Country western music fans enjoy Patsy Cline, Hank Williams, Loretta Lynn, and Randy Travis.

## 乡村音乐

乡村音乐有着悠久的历史。它起源于美国、加拿大、爱尔兰和英国，可以说乡村音乐融合了不同国家的多种音乐形式。

在美国西部地区，牛仔的工作是看管牛群。牛容易受惊吓，有时甚至逃跑，所以牛仔们得整日整夜看管他们。牛仔的生活是寂寞的，在单调的生活中他们喝咖啡以便在夜晚保持清醒。牛仔也会哼唱音乐安抚牛群，然后牛群就在音乐声中酣然入梦。在





他们的音乐中有星星和月亮，也有对家人和朋友的思念。有了牛仔那动听的歌声，牛当然不会溜走喽。当牛仔们去镇上休息，痛痛快快地享受生活时，他们也会一展歌喉。有时他们会用吉他或口琴来伴奏。后来他们又使用了小提琴和其他乐器。

在美国南部地区，许多人来自爱尔兰和英国。还有人来自法属加拿大。他们欣赏着有着自己风格的音乐并用吉他、小提琴和口琴伴奏。他们还利用了家里的一些像瓶瓶罐罐和汤匙之类的工具。当人们在像感恩节之类的假期探亲访友时，他们通常都会自弹自唱，演奏乡村音乐。

西部音乐叙述着人生。它既讲述爱情、工作、家庭和金钱，也谈论朋友和敌人，卡车和公路，他还会谈到农场和农作物。世界各地的人之所以喜欢乡村音乐，就是因为大家都能在音乐中体会到这些思想。还有众多的乡村音乐迷穿着西部牛仔的服装和着乡村音乐一起跳舞。世界各地的许多乐队现在都演奏乡村音乐。还有发烧友们也在享受着帕齐·克莱因、汉克·威廉姆斯、罗莉·塔琳和蓝迪·崔维斯的音乐。

#### Tips

- |                |           |              |          |
|----------------|-----------|--------------|----------|
| ◆ harmonica    | n. 口琴     | ◆ instrument | n. 工具，乐器 |
| ◆ Thanksgiving | n. 感恩节    | ◆ highway    | n. 公路，道路 |
| ◆ perform      | vt. 演奏，表演 |              |          |



## Jazz musician: Louis Armstrong



Like most of the great innovators in jazz, Louis Armstrong is a small man. But the extent of his influence across jazz, across American music and around the world has continuing *stature*. His life was the embodiment of one who moves from rags to riches, from anonymity to internationally imitated innovator. Louis Daniel Armstrong supplied *revolutionary* language that took on such pervasiveness that it became commonplace, like the light bulb, the airplane, the telephone.

Armstrong was born in New Orleans on Aug.4, 1901. He grew up at the bottom, sometimes searching garbage cans for food that might still be suitable for supper. The spirit of Armstrong's world, however, was not dominated by the *deprivation* of poverty and the dangers of wild living. As a child, he was either dancing for pennies or singing for his supper with a strolling *quartet* of other kids who wandered New Orleans freshening up the subtropical evening with some sweetly harmonized notes. But he had his dreams. In 1915, he got first *cornet* and was soon known around New Orleans as *formidable*. The places he played and people he knew were sweet and innocent at one end of the spectrum and rough at the other. Out of those experiences, everything from pomp to humor to grief to *majesty* to the profoundly *gruesome* and *monumentally* spiritual worked its way into his tone. He became a beacon of American feeling.

In 1922 he went to Chicago and joined his mentor Joe Oliver, and the revolution took place in full form. His improvisations set the city on its head. The stiff rhythms of the time were slashed away by his combination of the percussive and the soaring. His combination of virtuosity, strength and passion was unprecedented. No one in Western music has ever set the innovative pace on an instrument, then stood up to sing and converted the vocalists. Armstrong traveled the world constantly. In 1932 he visited Europe and played for King of England. In 1956 he was hailed by crowds during African tour. In 1964 his recording of "Hello, Dolly". hit No.1. Armstrong died on July 6, 1971 in New York City. But he will always remain as one of the greatest artists who make the world a happy place.

## 爵士音乐家：路易斯·阿姆斯特朗

像爵士界大多数创新者一样，路易斯·阿姆斯特朗个子不高，但他却给爵士乐、



美国音乐和全世界带来了持久的影响。他的一生是一个从贫穷到富有、从默默无闻的小人物到全球竞相效仿的创新者的具体体现。路易斯·丹尼尔·阿姆斯特朗开创了革命性的语言，而且广为传播，家喻户晓，就如同灯泡、飞机和电话的发明一样。

1901年8月4日阿姆斯特朗出生于新奥尔良。他是在社会底层长大的，有时在垃圾里搜寻可用作晚餐的食品罐头。他过着穷困的生活，有时甚至露宿街头，然而阿姆斯特朗的精神世界却没有被击垮。在孩童时期，他就通过跳舞挣些微薄收入，或者与在新奥尔良四处卖唱的四个儿童的组合一起演唱，以求得一顿晚餐；这个组合乐调甜美纯真，为炎热的夜晚带来了些许清凉。然而他有自己的梦想。1915年，他担任首席短号手，很快就享誉新奥尔良，无人可比。听过他演奏或认识他的人都了解了他的两个特点，一个是纯真无邪，而另一个则是粗狂豪迈。由于童年的这些经历，他的音乐包罗万象，有华丽、幽默、悲伤、雄伟，也有极度的可憎和永恒的圣洁。他因而成为美国情感的灯塔。

1922年，他来到芝加哥，师从乔·奥利弗。于是一场音乐界的革命全面展开了。他的即兴演奏令整个城市疯狂。当时的沉闷节奏被一扫而光，取而代之的是他的打击乐器和引吭高歌的结合。他的技巧、力量和热情得到了前所未有表现。西方音乐中还没有人在一件乐器上能做出这样的创新，后来他又站起来演唱，进而改变了一代的音乐人的演唱风格。阿姆斯特朗经常到世界各地演出。1932年他访问了欧洲，并为英国国王演唱。1956年在非洲的巡回演出中，他受到听众的热捧。1964年他的唱片《你好，多利》跃居排行榜第一。阿姆斯特朗1971年7月6日在纽约城去世。然而他将永远是使世界成为一片乐土的最伟大的艺术家之一。

#### Tips

- |                 |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| ◆ stature       | n. 才干，高境界，高水平       |
| ◆ revolutionary | adj. 革命性的，创新的       |
| ◆ deprivation   | n. 匮乏，贫困，清苦的生活      |
| ◆ quartet       | n. 四重奏，四重唱          |
| ◆ cornet        | n. 短号               |
| ◆ formidable    | adj. 可怕的；难以克服的，难对付的 |
| ◆ majesty       | n. 壮丽，庄严            |
| ◆ gruesome      | adj. 可憎的，可怕的        |
| ◆ monumentally  | adv. 纪念地，非常地        |



## I Live Entirely in My Music—Beethoven



Beethoven probably began to go deaf in 1797, but he tried to keep it a secret, while consulting doctors and trying various remedies. He was extremely anxious about its possible effect on his career as a musician, and **embarrassed** by its effect on his social life.

In the summer of 1801 he wrote to two friends. He wrote that he was very busy, with more **commissions** than he could cope with, and publishers competing to get hold of his latest works, but he was worried about his health, and particularly about his gradual loss of hearing. He had been leading a **miserable** life for the previous two years because of his deafness, and had avoided human company because he found it hard to tell people that he was deaf. He would always say, "I live entirely in my music." Two days later he wrote to a more recent friend. On the same lines, he expressed the anxiety that his deafness would prevent him from realizing his artistic potential which led him to **contemplate** taking his own artistic life, but in October 1802, he wrote the so-called "Heiligenstadt Testament", which found among his papers after his death, he said that he had rejected suicide, and was resigned to his condition. He thought that it was impossible for him to leave this world before he had produced all the works that he felt the urge to compose." And during the winter of 1802, he ended up totally deaf.

It could be argued that Beethoven's deafness helped the development of his art: isolated from the world, and unable to perform, he could devote all his time to composing. But above all else, Beethoven was **dedicated** to his art and the urge to compose remained with him throughout his life. It may be that he shielded away from the commitment of marriage because he knew it would interfere with his art. From a very early age he wanted to compose and, although he needed to earn a living, he wrote "I love my art too dearly to be activated solely by self-interest."

## 我沉醉在音乐中——贝多芬

贝多芬开始失聪大概是在 1797 年，但他想尽量保密，同时去看医生并尝试了各种疗法。作为一名音乐家，这对他的事业所可能产生的影响使他感到极度忧虑，同时这对他社会生活所产生的影响又令他十分难堪。

1801 年夏他写信给两位朋友。在信中他说他很忙，创作疲于应付，出版商争着要得到他的新作，但是他担心自己的身体，特别是担心听觉渐渐在丧失。前两年由于他的失聪，生活开始变得痛苦，他避免与他人在一起，因为他不愿告诉别人他聋了。他



常常说，“我完全沉醉在音乐中。”两天后他写信给一位新结识的朋友，同样在字里行间，他担心失聪会使他无法发挥艺术潜能，这样想法导致他去考虑结束自己的艺术生命，但是1802年10月，他在极度绝望中写下了所谓“海黎詹斯登遗嘱”，他说他已放弃自杀的念头，愿意顺其自然，这是他死后在他的书稿中找到的。他认为在他没有把他觉得立即该谱的曲子都创作出来之前，他不能离开这个世界。1802年冬天，他彻底失聪了。

有人说贝多芬的失聪帮他提高了他的艺术：与世界隔绝，无法演出，他得以全身心地投入创作。但无论怎样，贝多芬献身于艺术并且一生致力于作曲。他避开结婚可能是因为他认为这会对他的艺术造成阻碍。早年时他就希望创作，尽管是出于维持生计的目的，但他写过：“我深爱我的艺术，我绝不会为一己之利所驱使。”

**Tips**

- |               |                       |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| ◆ embarrass   | vt. (尤指在社交场合) 使窘迫，使尴尬 |
| ◆ commission  | n. 任务，责任              |
| ◆ miserable   | adj. 令人痛苦的；令人不快的      |
| ◆ contemplate | vt. 深思，细想，仔细考虑        |
| ◆ dedicate    | vt. 奉献；贡献；把……奉献给      |



## Gift for Music—Leonard Bernstein



A first-generation Jewish American, Bernstein was born in Lawrence, Mass in 1918. At 10 he discovered the piano. When he used his *allowance* to pay for lessons his father stopped doling it out—but reinstated it after discovering his son was playing in a dance and to earn money. At the Curtis Institute in Philadelphia (after graduating from Harvard, at 20, with honors), Bernstein was the most gifted pupil of the great Fritz Reiner. Contrary to legend, the golden boy did have some lean times. In 1942, Bernstein moved to New York City armed with glowing references, but couldn't find work. Lyricist Irving Caesar happened to hear him play the piano and thought he resembled his former collaborator. He promptly got Bernstein a job *transcribing* music. Within two years Bernstein had published his first symphony, written a successful ballet, had a hit Broadway show and made his now legendary New York Philharmonic conducting debut in Carnegie Hall. Filling in for an ailing maestro, the 25-year-old was such a *smash* he got as much front-page space in New York Times as the American submarines that sank seven Japanese ships. The great creative output of the late '40s and '50s—the musicals “Candide”, “Wonderful Town” and “West Side Story”, the film score for “On the Waterfront,” the ballet “The Age of Anxiety”—came, with good reason, before Bernstein acquired an orchestra. In 1958, he became music director of the New York Philharmonic—the first American-born conductor to head a top symphony *orchestra*. Since the late '50s his compositions have often been disappointing, but he was back in form in some recent works, especially the delicious Arias and Barcarolles. Though he had become white-haired and craggy, he retained the passion and quickness of a wunderkind, and no one could dispute the depth of understanding he brought to the *podium*, particularly in recent years, when his interpretive powers were sharper than ever. After leaving the Philharmonic in 1969, Bernstein, the original globe-trot-ting maestro, maintained close ties with many orchestras.

In 1990, Leonard Bernstein, 72, died in his Manhattan apartment after a heart attack brought on by lung failure. Bernstein, says Leonard Slatkin, music director of the Saint Louis Symphony Orchestra, “not only opened doors for all of us, but was the musical *conscience* of this country for years. We couldn't have had a better spokesman.”



## 音乐天才——伦纳德·伯恩斯坦

纳德·伯恩斯坦 1918 年生于马萨诸塞州的劳伦斯市，是第一代美国犹太人。在他十岁时，第一次遇到了钢琴。当他用自己的零花钱来学琴时，父亲就不再给他钱了，但当他发现儿子靠为舞蹈伴奏而挣钱时，就又恢复了供给。在费城的柯蒂斯学院（20 岁从哈佛大学以优异成绩毕业后），伯恩斯坦成为伟大的弗里茨·赖纳的最具天赋的学生。但是这个成绩优异的男孩却曾几度陷于窘境。1942 年，伯恩斯坦带着热情中肯的推荐信来到纽约，然而却无法找到工作。抒情诗人欧文·凯撒偶然听到他弹奏钢琴并觉得他很像自己以前的合作者。他很快就为伦纳德找到一份乐曲改编的工作。在不到两年的时间里伯恩斯坦就发表了他的第一首交响乐，成功地创作了他们一个芭蕾舞剧，写了一部轰动一时的百老汇音乐剧，并在卡耐基音乐厅首次指挥当今已成为传奇的纽约爱乐乐团。这个 25 岁的小伙子一炮打响，在《纽约时报》上成了与美国潜艇击沉七艘日本舰同样重要的头条新闻。伯恩斯坦在上世纪 40 年代后期至 50 年代，先后创作有音乐剧《坎狄特》，《美妙小镇》及《西部故事》，电影《海滨》的配乐和芭蕾舞剧《忧愁时代》。这些伟大的创造性的作品使他顺理成章地掌管了一支乐队。1958 年他成为纽约爱乐乐团的音乐指挥——第一位出生在美国的执掌顶尖交响乐团的指挥。从 20 世纪 50 年代后期起，他的作品常常令人失望，但后期的一些作品又恢复了他原来的良好状态，特别是那部精美的《咏叹调与船歌》。尽管他已是白发苍苍、老态龙钟，却仍保持着神童的激情与敏捷，他在指挥席上对音乐理解的深度是绝无争议的，特别是近些年，他对音乐的演绎能力比以往更强了。1969 年伯恩斯坦离开爱乐乐团后，这位活跃于全世界的富有独创性的指挥家与许多管弦乐团都保持着密切的联系。

1990 年，伦纳德·伯恩斯坦，因肺衰竭突发心脏病，在他曼哈顿的公寓里去世，享年 72 岁。圣路易交响乐团的音乐指挥伦纳德·斯莱特金评价说，伯恩斯坦“不仅为我们所有的人敞开了音乐殿堂的大门，而且是这些年来我们国家音乐界的核心。我们不可能有比他更出色的代言人了。”

## Tips

- |              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| ◆ allowance  | n. 津贴，补助，零用钱，补贴        |
| ◆ transcribe | vt. 改编（乐曲）（以适应他种乐器或声部） |
| ◆ smash      | n. 打碎、粉碎               |
| ◆ orchestra  | n. 管弦乐队                |
| ◆ podium     | n. 表演台；讲台；乐队指挥台        |
| ◆ conscience | n. 良心                  |



## Elvis Presley



Elvis Aaron Presley was born in the southern town of Tupelo, Mississippi on January 8th, 1935. His family was *extremely* poor. During his childhood, he sang in church with his parents. He also listened to music that influenced his later singing, including country, rhythm-and-blues, and *religious* music. Elvis and his family moved to Memphis, Tennessee when he was thirteen. After high school, he had several jobs, including driving a truck. In 1953, he made his first recording of this song, "My Happiness."

By the middle of the 1950's, Elvis Presley was known around the world as the young man who moved his hips in a sexual way as he sang rock and roll music. Many adults said he and his music were bad *influences* on young people. Young women loved him. Huge crowds attended his performances. He made his first movie in 1956. It was "Love Me Tender" The title song was a big hit.

Elvis Presley was one of the highest paid actors in Hollywood for a number of years in the 1950's. In 1958, just as he finished making the movie "King Creole," Elvis received notice that he had to serve in the United States Army. One young girl he met in Germany was Pricilla Beaulieu, the daughter of an army officer. She was fourteen years old. They married in 1967, when she was twenty-one years old. He was thirty-two. They became parents nine months later of a baby girl, Lisa Marie.

Elvis Presley won three of the music industry's highest *award*, the Grammy. He received the first one in 1967. It was for "How Great Thou Art," an album of religious music.

Elvis Presley released many recordings of his performances during the 1970's. He also enjoyed great success on television. His 1973 television show from Hawaii was seen in forty countries by more than 1,000 million people.

His last record album was called "Moody Blue". He recorded it in 1976. One of its hit songs was called "Way Down."

Elvis Presley died on August 16th, 1977. First reports said he had a heart-attack, but later tests showed many drugs in his body. Experts agree that these drugs probably caused his death.

More than twenty years after his death, hundreds of thousands of people still visit his home, Graceland, in Memphis every year. Fans continue to buy his music, making him the most popular recording artist ever. As the century ends, Elvis Presley remains the *undisputed* King of Rock and Roll.



## 猫王普雷斯利



猫王普雷斯利 1935 年 1 月 8 日出生于密西西比州南部的图佩洛镇。他家境极其贫困。孩提时代，他与父母一起在教堂里唱歌。他也倾听乡村音乐、节奏布鲁斯音乐及宗教音乐等多种音乐，这些音乐对他后来的歌唱有一定的影响。13 岁那年，普雷斯利和他的家人移居田纳西州的孟菲斯。中学毕业后他做过几种工作，其中包括开卡车。1953 年，他灌录了他第一张唱片《我的幸福》。

至 20 世纪 50 年代中期，猫王普雷斯利作为一个演唱摇滚音乐时性感地扭胯的年轻人而举世闻名。许多成年人说，他和他的音乐对年轻人有很坏的影响。少女们都爱上了他，大群的人看他的表演。1956 年他首演电影，电影名字叫《温柔爱我》，其主题歌曲名震一时。

20 世纪 50 年代，猫王普雷斯利是好莱坞在数年中支付薪金最高的演员之一。1958 年，正当他演罢电影《克里奥尔王》的时候，他接到通知必须在美国军队中服役。他在德国遇见一位名叫普丽西拉·玻利欧的年轻姑娘，她是一位陆军军官的女儿，当时 14 岁。他们在 1967 年结婚，当时她 21 岁，他 32 岁。九个月后，他们生了一个女儿，取名丽莎·玛丽。

普雷斯利三度荣获唱片业的最高奖项——格莱美奖。他第一次荣获该奖是在 1967 年，获奖作品是宗教歌曲唱片《上帝你多伟大》。

20 世纪 70 年代，猫王普雷斯利发行了很多他表演的录音节目。他在电视上的演出极为成功。1973 年，他在夏威夷播出的电视演出有 40 个国家共 10 亿多人收看。

他最后一个唱片集名为《忧郁布鲁斯》，那是他在 1976 年录制而成的。其中一首风行一时的歌曲叫做《落泊》。

猫王普雷斯利于 1977 年 8 月 16 日去世。最初的报道说他死于心脏病，但后来的测试显示他身体里有许多毒品，专家们一致认为可能是这些毒品导致他死亡。

他去世 20 多年以后，每年仍然有成千上万的人参观他在孟菲斯的家——锦绣庄园。歌迷们继续买他的唱片，使他成为最受欢迎的歌手艺人。在此世纪之交，猫王普雷斯利仍是无可争议的摇滚音乐之王。

### Tips

- |              |                     |
|--------------|---------------------|
| ◆ extremely  | adv. 极其，非常          |
| ◆ religious  | adj. 宗教的，虔诚的，严谨的    |
| ◆ influences | n. 影响力，势力；影响，权势     |
| ◆ award      | n. 奖，奖品             |
| ◆ undisputed | adj. 无可争辩的，无异议的，确实的 |



## The Ancient Olympic Games



The first Games were held at a place called Olympia in Greece over 3000 years ago. The Games were *ceremonies* for the Greek god Zeus. Young men ran a race of about 184 meters—the length of a stadium—to see who would be *crowned* champion.

The first recorded Olympic Games were held in 766 B.C. Although there was only one event—a running race, other events were added in later years. Men competed in *chariot* racing, wrestling, boxing, horse-riding, and many kinds of running races. In one race men had to run wearing a full suit of *armor*!

The ancient Olympic Games were held in Greece for over 1000 years. But when the Romans *conquered* Greece the Games were banned, and battles between slaves and animals became a more popular competition. Fifteen hundred years were to pass before the Olympics would be born again.

## 古代奥林匹克运动会

3000 多年前，最早的奥林匹克运动会在希腊一个名为奥林匹亚的地方举行。那是一个祭拜希腊主神宙斯的典礼。青年男子会进行约 184 米的赛跑，看谁是冠军，这个比赛距离其后成为运动场标准跑道的长度。

第一个有记录的奥林匹克运动会在公元前 766 年举行。当时只有一个比赛项目——赛跑，后来才加入了其他的项目，有赛战车、摔跤、拳击、赛马以及各种形式的赛跑。有种赛跑选手们还得穿着一整套盔甲上场！

古代奥林匹克运动会在希腊举行了 1000 多年。但罗马征服希腊后，运动会被禁止了，奴隶和动物之间的搏斗则成为更流行的比赛。过了 1500 年，奥林匹克运动会才得以重新举行。

## Tips

- |            |                    |
|------------|--------------------|
| ◆ ceremony | n. 典礼，仪式           |
| ◆ crown    | vt. 使……成王，加冕，居……之顶 |
| ◆ chariot  | n. 古时双轮战车          |
| ◆ armor    | n. 盔甲，装甲           |
| ◆ conquer  | vt. 攻克，征服          |



## The Modern Olympic Games



The modern Olympic Games were started by a Frenchman, Baron Pierre de Coubertin. During his travels around the world, he noticed that many people from many different countries liked sports. So in 1894 he arranged a meeting of people from nine countries to discuss holding a sports competition for athletes from all around the world.

Two years later the first modern Olympic Games were held in *Athens*, with 311 men competing. At the next Olympic Games in 1900, 19 women joined the competition.

In the century to follow, the Olympics traveled to many countries around the world, meeting many different cultures and people, facing new *challenges*, growing and *evolving*. And in 2004, they have returned to Athens, the country of their birth.

## 现代奥林匹克运动会

现代奥林匹克运动会的创始人是法国男爵皮埃尔·德·顾拜旦。他在环游世界的时候发现许多国家的人都喜欢运动。于是，他于 1894 年召集了九国会议，商议举办一场由全世界运动员参与的运动比赛。

两年后，首届现代奥林匹克运动会在雅典举行，当时有 311 名男子运动员参加。在 1900 年举行的第二届奥运会有 19 名女运动员参加了比赛。



在接下来的一个世纪里，奥运会在世界多个国家举行，与许多不同的文化和民族擦出火花，面对各种新的挑战、成长和发展。2004 年奥运会又回到了它的发源地——雅典。

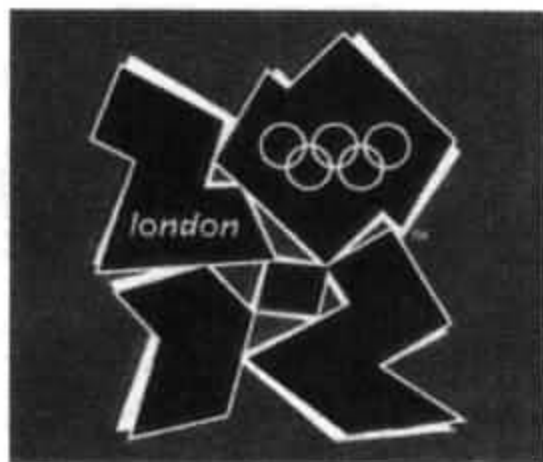
## Tips

- |             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| ◆ Athens    | n. 雅典[希腊]               |
| ◆ challenge | n. 质问；挑战                |
| ◆ evolve    | v. (使) 演变，(使) 进化，(使) 发展 |



## Big Sporting Events in the UK

TopSage.com



Lots of people in Britain are pleased that two major sporting events will be taking place here in the future. First there was the announcement that London would be hosting the next Olympics in 2012, and then it was **revealed** that Scottish city Glasgow would host the 2014 Commonwealth Games.

The Commonwealth Games takes place every four years. It is a competition between all the countries of the Commonwealth. The Commonwealth is a voluntary **association** of 53 countries, most of which are former British colonies. This event has been taking place since 1930. Glasgow was in competition with the Nigerian capital city Abuja to host the games, but the Scottish city **comfortably beat** its rival. The hundreds of people who had gathered in the city centre to hear the announcement greeted the result with **jubilation**. The residents of Glasgow are particularly excited, not only because they are proud to have such an event, but also because it will make the area prosper. The government will pump lots of much-needed money into housing, retail and leisure developments, which will make Glasgow a more exciting and attractive city. Preparation is also well **under way** for the London 2012 Olympics. Last week the design for a new Olympic stadium was revealed. It will cost 496 million (7.5 billion RMB) to build. It's a bowl-shaped design with 80,000 seats. It is designed in such a way that once the Olympics have finished, temporary seating will be removed and it will become a 25,000-seat venue that will serve the local community.

There is already a well-established team of politicians and officials taking charge of all the preparations for the Olympics. They can now look forward to **collaborating** with the organizers of the 2014 Glasgow Commonwealth games to ensure both the events run smoothly. This is an exciting opportunity to put the UK **well and truly** on the map as a very competent host of major international sporting events.

## 英国重大体育赛事

众多的英国人欣喜地了解到两个重要的体育盛会在不久的将来会在英国召开。首先被宣布的是伦敦将主办下届 2012 年奥运会，接着又报道说苏格兰城市格拉斯哥也将于 2014 年主办英联邦运动会。

英联邦运动会每四年一次，指的是英联邦各国之间的竞技比赛。英联邦是一个由



53 个成员国自愿加入的组织,大部分的成员国是以前的英属殖民地。该运动会从 1930 年开始举办。格拉斯哥与尼日利亚首都阿布亚竞争,最终轻松地击败了对手获得了主办权。数百名群众齐在市中心倾听宣布结果,并且欢呼庆祝。格拉斯哥市民为能够举办这样的盛会而骄傲,同时他们也认为这会为该地区带来繁荣,因此兴奋异常。政府会投入大量亟需的资金



发展住房、零售业以及休闲娱乐业,这些都会使格拉斯哥成为一座更加令人激动的、更具吸引力的城市。2012 年伦敦奥运会的筹备也早已开始。上周就报道了一座新的奥运场馆的设计,修建这样的场馆将耗资 4.96 亿元(约合 750 亿人民币)。这是一座碗型建筑,大约有 80,000 个座位。一旦奥运会结束,临时性的座位将被撤掉,一座能容纳 25,000 人的场地将会为地方社会继续提供服务。

一个由政治家、官员组成的团队已经确立下来负责奥运会的筹备工作。他们希望能与 2014 年英联邦运动会的组织者合作来确保两次体育盛会的顺利进行。这确实是一个向世界全面展现英国能胜任主办重大国际体育赛事的好机会并使英国真正被列入世界运动主办国的行列。

#### Tips

- |                    |            |               |            |
|--------------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| ◆ reveal           | vt. 报道; 揭示 | ◆ association | n. 协会, 组织  |
| ◆ comfortably beat | 轻松击败       | ◆ under way   | 筹备早已开始     |
| ◆ jubilation       | n. 欢呼庆祝    | ◆ collaborate | vt. 合作, 协作 |
| ◆ well and truly   | 全面地, 彻底地   |               |            |





The Commonwealth Games Council for England is the organization responsible for all matters relating to the Commonwealth Games in England. Membership of the Games Council consists of *representatives* of 26 sports in the Commonwealth Games program from which the host city selects up to 17 sports for each Game. The Officers are elected by Council and

hold office for 4 years, their work being supported by four salaried staff. England has competed in every Games since the first Empire Games in 1930 and has hosted the Games twice — in London in 1934 and Manchester in 2002.

The CGCE has been a *beneficiary* of Sport England funding towards the costs of the preparation of Team England since 1994. This has enabled the CGCE to run extensive management, training and educational programs, ensuring that competitors and officials alike are fully prepared to meet the challenges ahead. The raising of funds for the Team's participation in the Games themselves is the sole responsibility of the CGCE and is *raised* through sponsorship and fund-raising activities. Donations from Commerce and Industry as well as the general public towards the team's costs are always most *gratefully* received. Without this *ongoing* support Team England would not be able to participate in the Games.

The CGCE is a member of the Commonwealth Games Federation who have overall responsibility for the direction and control of the Commonwealth Games.

## 英联邦运动委员会简介

英联邦运动委员会是一个负责处理所有与英联邦各成员国运动会相关事宜的组织。委员会代表确定了 26 个比赛项目，在每届比赛中，由主办城市从中选出 17 个项目进行比赛。主席团成员是由委员会选举产生，任期 4 年，有四个带薪工作人员协助他们的工作。自从 1930 年主办首届英联邦运动会以来，英国一直争取运动会的申办权，之后又主办了两届——1934 年在伦敦，2002 年在曼彻斯特。

自 1994 年以来 CGCE 一直由英联邦各国的准备费用基金提供活动资金。这使 CGCE 能够对其成员国的体育事务进行全面管理，实施培训和教育计划，确保运动员及工作人员都准备充分，以迎接未来的挑战。CGCE 独立管理从赞助和各种筹款活动中募集到的资金。英联邦运动委员会欣然接受来自工商业，以及市民对于英



格兰代表队各项费用的捐款。如果没有这种持续的支持，英格兰队将无法参加英联邦运动会。

英联邦运动委员会是英联邦运动会联合会的一部分，全面负责英联邦运动会的指挥与调控。

## Tips

- ◆ representative n. 代表
- ◆ raise vt. 筹集
- ◆ ongoing adj. 持续的

- ◆ beneficiary n. 受益者
- ◆ gratefully adv. 欣然地，感激地



## Japan—Chopsticks Day

## 日本——筷子节

受中国文化的影响，日本、朝鲜、越南等亚洲国家都以筷子为餐具，却唯独日本发展出了颇为有趣的“筷子节”。

## ◆ 节庆揭秘

地理坐标：日本，亚洲

节庆特色：小筷子、大主角

心动理由：日本文化缩影

节庆指数：☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## The History of Volleyball



Volleyball, like basketball, is a sport whose *origin* is known almost to the day. *Oddly* enough, both sports were invented at the same college and within a few years of one another. Volleyball was invented in 1895 by William G. Morgan, a student at Springfield College and a director of the YMCA at Holyoke, Massachusetts. The game was originally called "Mintonette".

Volleyball quickly spread around the world and became more popular in other countries than in the United States. The Fédération Internationale de Volleyball (FIVB) was formed in 1946. The sport was introduced to the Olympics in 1964 by the Japanese, although it was never *contested* as a demonstration sport at the Olympics. No country has been truly *dominant* in volleyball, although the Soviet Union has won the most medals. Originally the Japanese had the world's best women players while the United States had the best men's team in the world throughout the 1980s.

Volleyball has now reached great heights of *popularity* in the United States and Brazil, largely thanks to the discipline of beach volleyball. The beach volleyball phenomenon, although hugely visible, is still just in its infancy. From the first FIVB World Tour event just over ten years ago, to the overwhelming spectator and television success of "Beach" at the Atlanta 1996 and Sydney 2000 Olympic Games, beach volleyball has opened up Volleyball to a completely new market.

## 排球的历史

同篮球一样，排球的历史有据可循。说也奇怪，两项运动发源于同一所大学，中间只相差几年。韦廉姆·G·摩根（William G. Morgan）在 1895 年发明了排球，他是美国斯普林菲尔德专科学校的学生，也是马萨诸塞州霍利奥克城的基督教青年会干事。最初这项运动被称做 "Mintonette"。

排球运动很快传遍世界，在别的国家的流行程度甚至超过了美国。国际排球联合会（FIVB）于 1946 年成立。尽管排球从未作为表演项目出现在奥运会上，但 1964 年日本人还是将它引入了奥运会。尽管从获得奖牌数量上讲苏联占优势，但是没有一个国家在这项运动上真正地独占鳌头。最初在整个 20 世纪 80 年代，日本拥有世界最佳女子排球队，而美国男子排球队则是位居首位。

今天排球之所以在美国和巴西普及率很高，应归功于沙滩排球的发展。正处在起步阶段的沙滩排球运动已经颇受世人青睐。从十多年前国际排联举办第一届世界沙滩



排球巡回赛，到 1996 年亚特兰大奥运会和 2000 年悉尼奥运会“沙滩”赛场上如潮观众和电视转播的巨大成功，沙滩排球为排球运动打开了一个全新的市场。

## Tips

- |              |                   |
|--------------|-------------------|
| ◆ origin     | n. 起源             |
| ◆ oddly      | adj. 奇怪的          |
| ◆ contest    | vt. 比赛，竞争         |
| ◆ dominant   | adj. 占优势的；统治的，支配的 |
| ◆ popularity | n. 普遍，流行；受欢迎；有声望  |



Mexico—Radish Festival

墨西哥——萝卜节

在墨西哥旅行错过瓦哈卡，犹如在中国旅行错过云南加上西安。墨西哥最华美亮丽的教堂在瓦哈卡，墨西哥最缤纷多彩的土著风情在瓦哈卡，中美洲最古老的文化遗迹在瓦哈卡，墨西哥最匪夷所思的“萝卜节”在瓦哈卡……

## ◆ 节庆揭秘

地理坐标：瓦哈卡，墨西哥，北美洲南部

节庆特色：• 栩栩如生的萝卜雕刻，狂欢节

心动理由：前所未有

节庆指数：☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## Barcelona—Olympic City

TopSage.com



Barcelona is regarded as Spain's second city, behind capital, Madrid. It has been linked with the Olympic movement for many years. In 1920, it first offered to organize the games and repeated its invitation in 1931 and 1966. It finally won the bid for hosting the 1992's Olympic Games. It wasn't until 1992 did Barcelona become the modern, **vibrant** city that it still is today. And with this prosperity has come luxury and **fabulous** hotels.

The Olympic facilities are excellent. They are all within five kilometers of each other and are linked by good roads through the city. The Montjuic area held up to 7 sports finals and the Communications Media Center was equipped to offer its services to 10,000 **journalists**. The Olympic Stadium was rebuilt for track and fields events and had a capacity of 80,000 spectators. The Sports Palace had a capacity of 17,000 people and held the competitions in gymnastics, swimming, volleyball, basketball and **wrestling**. Several **preliminary** competitions were held in other areas where there were also a number of first-class hotels.

No visit to the city would be complete without a tour of the Nou Camp, the immense home of one of Spain's finest teams, Barcelona Football Club. FC Barcelona was founded in 1899 along with the other Spanish team, Real Madrid. It's one of the greatest football teams in Europe. With players like Maradona and Ronaldo having played for Barca, it's easy to explain their success! FC Barcelona is credited to winning more trophies than any other team in European football history. The stadium, the Nou Camp, can hold 112,000 people, making it one of the greatest places to watch and play "the beautiful game".

## 奥运城市——巴塞罗那

巴塞罗那是西班牙第二大城市，仅次于首都马德里。巴塞罗那与奥运运动紧密相联已经有很多年的历史了。它于 1920 年首次主办奥运会，之后又在 1931 年，1966 年承办了两次，最后一次申奥成功是在 1992 年。直到那一年巴塞罗那才成为今天这样现代的、有活力的城市。随着城市的日渐繁荣昌盛，豪华、大型的酒店不断涌现。

巴塞罗那的奥运设施非常先进，它们由优良的道路连接在一起，彼此距离不超过五公里远。在蒙特胡依克区举行了七个项目的决赛，而信息中心设备齐全能够同时为



10,000 名记者提供服务。为了田径赛事的顺利进行,巴塞罗那重建了奥运体育馆,大约能够容纳 80,000 名观众观看。体育宫能够同时容纳 17,000 人,并且进行了体操、游泳、排球、篮球和摔跤等比赛。预赛在其他区进行,在那里同样配备了众多的一流宾馆。

不到诺坎普就不算是到过巴塞罗那,诺坎普是西班牙最好的球队之一——巴塞罗那队的主场。巴塞罗那队与另外一支西班牙队——皇家马德里队,欧洲最顶尖的球队之一,同时成立于 1899 年。有马拉多纳和罗纳尔多作为球员,这两队勇创佳绩。在欧洲足球史上,巴塞罗那队比其他任何一支球队拿的奖牌都要多。诺坎普运动场可以容纳 112,000 人,是观看和踢漂亮球赛的最好场地之一。

## Tips

- |               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| ◆ vibrant     | adj. 有活力的; 活跃的 |
| ◆ fabulous    | adj. 豪华的、大型的   |
| ◆ journalist  | n. 记者          |
| ◆ wrestling   | n. 摔跤          |
| ◆ preliminary | adj. 初步的, 预备的  |

## Myeong-dong Commercial Area 明洞商业大街

Lee: Here we are, at the Myeong-dong Commercial Area. Where do you want to start?

Brat: I don't know. It seems a very big place.

Lee: Before we went here, I surfed the internet and found out that there are two ancient buildings that might attract us.

Brat: What are they?

Lee: One is a Catholic Cathedral. Another is Chinese Embassy.

Brat: Which one is the closest?

Lee: Perhaps the Cathedral. Let us go there first.

Brat: No problem. Could you please give me a brief introduction along the way?

Lee: Sure! The Catholic Cathedral is called Myeong-dong Cathedral. It is the oldest cathedral in Korea.

Brat: Is it preserved well?

Lee: Very well. I am just as curious as you are. That is pretty much all what I have learned from the internet. I guess we should listen to the guide there.

Brat: Good idea.

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## David Beckham



Madrid of Spain.

There have been many famous footballers before: Bobby Charlton, George Best, Pele, etc. They have all brought different skills and personalities to the game. The *latest* man to show us what he can do on the playing field is David Beckham. Now married to Victoria Beckham, the two of them are a couple who are often seen in the pages of *celebrity* magazines. However, that does not mean David Beckham has lost his skill. He is now playing for Real

Born in England in May 1975 to a football-mad father, Beckham seemed to be a *promising* footballer from an early age. As soon as he could walk he was kicking a ball around and his father Ted would buy him a new set of football clothes every year. They were in the colors of Manchester United the famous football team and Beckham became a fan of the club.

He was very keen on football indeed and would practice for hours in the local park sometimes up to 11 p.m. if his father was with him. Today he still keeps practicing long hours often coming in on his days off. He still goes to bed early to keep in top condition. When he was young he was a little short but by exercising and eating properly, he grew to the desired height. He is particularly good at special kicks which allow a game to start again after a mistake or *foul* by a team. No doubt his endless practice together with his natural talent has had something to do with this.

## 大卫·贝克汉姆

著名的球星举不胜举：以前有博比·查尔顿、乔治·贝斯特、贝利等。他们每个人都把不同的技巧和风格带进了足球比赛。最近给我们展示球场技艺的球员就是大卫·贝克汉姆。与维多利亚结婚后，他们夫妇就屡次在《名人》杂志上出现。然而那并不意味着大卫·贝克汉姆球艺尽失，他现在正为西班牙皇家马德里队效力。

贝克汉姆 1975 年 5 月出生于英格兰，他的父亲是一位疯狂的球迷。在很小的时候，他看起来就是一位有前途的足球运动员。他刚会走路就开始踢球，而他的父亲则每年都会给他买一套球服，球服的颜色与著名球队曼联队队服的颜色一致，贝克汉姆也就成了该俱乐部的球迷。

实际上，贝克汉姆非常热衷于踢足球，他会在当地附近的公园练好几个小时的球，如果他爸爸陪他去，有时甚至会练到晚上 11 点。今天他依旧保持着这个的习惯，甚



至连休息时间也不放过。他依然保持着早睡的习惯以便维持最佳状态。他小时候个头有点矮，但凭借锻炼和恰当饮食，他达到了理想的身高。他特别擅长踢自由球。所谓自由球就是指在对方球队犯规后，让比赛得以继续的球。我们无法否认，正是勤奋的训练和与生俱来的天赋成就了大卫·贝克汉姆。

## Tips

- ◆ latest adj. 最新的；最近的
- ◆ celebrity n. 名人
- ◆ promising adj. 有前途的，有希望的
- ◆ foul n. 犯规



Korea—Hanbok

韩国——韩服

黄真伊、大长今，韩国风潮早已席卷亚洲，他们独有的金字塔形服饰也融入了各国时尚潮流之中，韩服究竟有怎样的魔力，让人为之倾心不已？

## ◆服饰揭秘

地理坐标：韩国，亚洲

服饰特色：韩服

心动理由：清新雅致

特色指数：☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## The Internet, Still a Work in Progress



An international computer **network** is mainly for the exchange of information. It was originally used mainly in the **academic** and military fields but has since become available to the large and increasing number of people with personal computers. As an emerging information **carrier**, the Internet is having an ever increasing influence on various aspects of people's life from the forming of basic life habits to the shaping of individual ideas and values. On Sept.2, 1969, computer scientists at UCLA linked two **bulky** computers using a 15-foot gray **cable**, testing a new way for exchanging data over networks, what would ultimately become the Internet remains a work in progress. University researchers are experimenting with ways to increase its capacity and speed. Programmers are trying to combine Web pages with intelligence. And work is underway to **perfect** the network to reduce junk mail and security troubles. All the while **threats** loom: Critics warn that commercial, legal and political pressures could hinder the types of innovations that made the Internet what it is today.

### 因特网仍在摸索中前进

国际电脑互联网络主要用于信息的交换。起初它是应用在学术和军事领域，后来随着个人电脑的增多而日益普及。互联网作为一种新兴的信息载体，对人们生活的各个方面从衣食住行到意见、态度与价值观念形成等，都发挥着越来越重要的作用。1969年7月2日，美国加利福尼亚大学洛山矶分校（UCLA）的计算机科学家们用一条15英尺长的灰色电缆将两台庞大的计算机连接在一起，试验一种通过网络交换数据信息的新方法。直到今天，因特网最终的发展前景仍然在不断探索中。大学研究员在试验增加互联网功能和速度的新方法，程序员们尝试着将智能元素和网页设计密切结合。他们也正在通过减少垃圾邮件和解决网络安全而不断地完善网络的工作。而同时网络威胁也一直忽隐忽现：批评家们提醒说商业、法律和政治压力会阻碍各种进步和创新，而正是这种创新促使因特网发展到今天。



## Tips

- |           |       |            |        |
|-----------|-------|------------|--------|
| ◆ network | n. 网络 | ◆ academic | a. 学术的 |
| ◆ carrier | n. 载体 | ◆ bulky    | a. 庞大的 |
| ◆ cable   | n. 电缆 | ◆ perfect  | v. 使完善 |
| ◆ threat  | n. 威胁 |            |        |



Stanley Main Street—Women Worldwide  
赤柱大街——国际女人街

漫步在赤柱大街，不仅可以一睹海滨旖旎的风光，而且可以浏览异国的风采，尝到各国的美食……百味俱全，多姿多彩。正因为如此，近几年来，“国际女人街”声名鹊起。

## ◆ 顶级揭秘

地理坐标：香港，中国

街道特色：中国特色服装，中国特产琳琅满目

心动理由：迷人风光，可口美食

顶级指数：☆☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## Internet Shopping



Internet shopping is a new way of shopping. You no longer need to walk round hundreds of shops looking for the **items** you need. Nowadays, you can shop for just about anything from your home. All you need is a computer and **access** to the Internet. Shopping on the Internet is becoming increasingly popular. In the United States, 50 percent of families have computers at home and almost one third are linked to the Internet. Americans spent over US\$2.5 billion on Internet shopping in 1998. This figure has been reached US\$11 billion by the year 2004.

People can shop for a variety of products on the Internet. Physical products include items such as books, CDs, clothes and food. These types of products are the most common **purchase** through the Internet. You can also buy information products such as online news or magazine stories, or you can **download** computer software through the Internet. Services such as booking airline tickets, **reserving** hotels or renting cars are also available on the Internet. You can also go shopping on the Internet for entertainment services and take part in online games or e-mail "**chats**".

## 网上购物

网上购物是一种新的购物方式。你不再需要去逛商店买你想要的商品。今天，你呆在家里就可以买到你想要的任何东西，而你只需要拥有一台能上网的电脑。网上购物变得越来越流行。在美国，50%的家庭都拥有一台电脑，并且其中有三分之一的家庭能够上网。1998年，美国人在网上消费超过25亿，在2004年的时候达到110亿。

人们在网上可以买到各种各样的商品。有形的商品包括各种书、CD、衣服和食品，这些商品在网上也是交易最多的。你也能买到信息类商品，如网上新闻或杂志里的故事，或者仅是从网上下载一些软件。网上也提供这样的服务，如订飞机票、预定旅店或出租汽车。你还可以享受网上提供的娱乐活动或者是玩网络游戏或通过电子邮件聊天。

## Tips

- |            |       |            |                  |
|------------|-------|------------|------------------|
| ◆ item     | n. 一项 | ◆ access   | n. 接近（或进入，使用）的门路 |
| ◆ purchase | n. 购买 | ◆ download | v. 下载            |
| ◆ reserve  | v. 预定 | ◆ chat     | n. 闲聊            |



## The Internet Age has Effects on Our Work-and-rest Timetable

Long time ago, people rose with the sun and set with it. Nobody cared if it was sunny somewhere else. Voices didn't carry across the planet. Time was a local **concept**: time to milk the cows, time to get in the wheat and rice, time to sit and rest.

All these have changed. Today, commerce and **communications** never stop but go around the clock.

That's because the internet never breaks for a rest, nor for sleep. But humans will sleep and must sleep, because if people want to stay alive, they must live by their own nature's clock. However, this information age has seen the death of shared routines and will shake people and society to their core.

**Round-the-clock** timetable is changing our way of life. The 21st century office never leaves us. We bring our wireless cell phones and notebook computers when **vacationing**. The Round-the-clock **hyperspeed** "Internet time" won't give us quite time for resting and thinking. An increasing number of business executives have taken to **bragging** about how much sleep they get. For them, the ultimate status symbol is the power to live by nature's clock rather than the Net's clock.

Of course, there is no way to go back to the past. The right attitude is to go with the tide of time and live as a master of our time. We will have learned to arrange our lives according to our nature's clock within the **framework** of the 24-hour timetable of the net, rather than chasing after the net's sun that never sets.



### 网络时代影响了人们的作息安排

很久以前，人们日出而作，日落而息。没有人关心别的地方是否阳光灿烂，声音传达不到地球的另一端。时间只是一个区域性的概念：挤牛奶有规定的时间，割稻收麦有规定的时间，坐下来休息也有规定的时间。

所有这些都发生了变化。今天，商务和通信二十四小时不停地进行着。因为因特网永远不会休息，永远不会睡觉。而人总是要睡觉的，而且必须睡觉，因为人若要活下去就必须按自己的生物钟生活。然而在这个信息时代，共同的日常作息制度已经消亡，人与社会将从根本上受到冲击。

二十四小时的全天候时间表在改变着我们的生活方式。二十一世纪的办公地点无



处不在。我们外出度假时会随身携带无线手机或手提电脑。二十四小时的超高速的“因特网时间”使我们无法静心休息和思考。越来越多的企业行政主管开始把自己有时间睡觉作为吹嘘的资本。对他们来说，地位的最大标志在于有无能力按照自然的生物钟而非网络钟来工作和休息。

当然，回到过去是不可能的。正确的态度应该是顺应时代的潮流，做时代的主人。我们要在这个二十四小时的因特网时间表内，学会按照自己的生物钟来安排自己的生活，而不要去追赶那永不落的网络太阳。

## Tips

- |                   |         |                 |       |
|-------------------|---------|-----------------|-------|
| ◆ concept         | n. 概念   | ◆ communication | n. 通信 |
| ◆ round-the-clock | a. 全天候的 | ◆ vacation      | v. 休假 |
| ◆ hyperspeed      | a. 超高速的 | ◆ brag          | v. 夸耀 |
| ◆ framework       | n. 框架   |                 |       |



Japan—Kimono  
日本——和服

身着和服、微垂着头的日本女子，不经意间走进了风景里，此番情怀，触动心灵，世间奇珍。

## ◆服饰揭秘

地理坐标：日本，亚洲

服饰特色：和服

心动理由：精美，华丽，繁复，文化底蕴

特色指数：☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## Facebook: the Second Largest Social Network



Facebook is the second largest social network on the web, behind only MySpace in terms of traffic. *Primarily* focused on high school to college students, Facebook has been gaining market *share*, and more *significantly* a supportive user base. Since their launch in February 2004, they've been able to obtain over 8 million users in the U.S. alone and expand worldwide to 7 other English-speaking countries, with more to follow.

Originally called the Facebook, Facebook was founded by former Harvard student, Mark Zuckerberg. Within months, Facebook and its core idea spread across the dorm rooms of Harvard where it was very well received. Soon enough: it was extended to Stanford and Yale.

Unlike its competitor, Facebook isn't available to everyone, which explains its relatively low user count. At present, users must be members of one of the 30,000 recognized schools, colleges, universities, organizations, and companies within the U.S., Canada, and other English-speaking nations. This generally involves having a valid e-mail ID with the associated institution.

A typical Facebook profile consists of a number of different sections, including information, Status, Friends, Friends in Other NetWorks, Photos, Notes, and Groups. Most of the sections are like other *website's* ones, but some are *specific* to Facebook.

Facebook is also one of the few services to offer an unlimited *quota* with their only restriction being a 60-photos-per-album limit, which is much appreciated by Facebook's college users.

## Facebook: 第二大社交网络

从网络流量上看, Facebook 是仅次于 MySpace 的第二大社交网络。Facebook 主要针对高中生和大学生, 其市场份额一直在增加, 更重要的是用户群体的支持度也一直在增加。自从 2004 年 2 月推出以来, Facebook 在美国就拥有了 800 万用户, 并扩展到其他七个说英语的国家, 而且还有更多的用户加入。

Facebook 原名 the Facebook, 是由一位哈佛大学毕业生 Mark Zuckerberg 建立的。数月之内, Facebook 以及它的核心理念就在哈佛的宿舍中传开了, 而且大受欢迎, 不久就扩展到斯坦福和耶鲁。

不像它的竞争对手 MySpace, Facebook 并不对所有人开放, 这就是为什么



Facebook 的用户相对较少的原因。目前, 只有美国、加拿大和其他英语国家中被认可的三万多所学校、学院、大学、机构还有公司的成员才能成为 Facebook 的用户。通常来说, 注册需要一个相关机构有效的 e-mail 账号。

一个典型的 Facebook 页面板块划分繁多, 包括信息版、身份版、交友版、其他网络中的交友版、影集、随笔和团体。大多数板块跟其他网站没什么区别, 但是有些板块却是 Facebook 所独有的。

Facebook 也是为数不多的能够提供不限份额服务的服务商之一。唯一的限制就是每个影集的上限为 60 张照片。Facebook 的大学生用户们很欣赏和喜欢这项服务。

## Tips

◆ primarily	adv. 主要地	◆ share	n. 份额
◆ significantly	adv. 重要地	◆ website	n. 网站
◆ specific	a. 特有的	◆ quota	n. 定额

## Honeymoon Beach 蜜月海滩

- Kate: Dear, where are we going for our honeymoon?
- Mike: The honeymoon beach.
- Kate: Come on. I am really curious. We have already been married. You can tell me anything. I am your wife.
- Mike: But I want to keep it a surprise.
- Kate: Well, how about some hints? Let me guess.
- Mike: Okay. The beach there is one of a kind on this planet.
- Kate: What do you mean? Every beach is more or less identical. Sand, sea water, hotels, sea activities, and delicious foods.
- Mike: I will never take you to an ordinary beach for the honeymoon. I want you to remember the experience for the rest of your life.
- Kate: Well, I honestly don't know. How about a second hint?
- Mike: The beach is near Florida, America.
- Kate: But it is in Florida, right?
- Mike: I am sorry, honey. You are wrong.
- Kate: Gosh, let it be a surprise. I am never gonna guess right.

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## The Rules for On-line Dating

TopSage.com



When the Internet first *dawned* upon us, "Net Dating" sites were *touted* as a way for "busy modern people" to find a partner. There's the chance to get to know as many people as possible, before actually meeting them in person.

It is true with the advance of the computer technology, more and more people begin to show great interest in finding friends on-line. Do they ever think about how dangerous it is? Do they ever think about how to find a real friend or the other half who is worth trusting?

Anytime you meet someone new, you take a risk. Whether your first encounter is in a grocery store, the museum or in an Internet chat room, you have to play it safe. The following four rules are recommended by experts when dating on-line.

1. Practice common sense. Don't give out personal information such as your name, telephone number and address until you feel comfortable.
2. Be honest. Tell the truth in your profile. After all, you want someone to appreciate you for who you are, not someone who you pretend to be.
3. Make sure you know what you want. Do you want a *casual acquaintance* or a long-distance friendship? The biggest problem you have in a *virtual* environment is determining the true intent of your mate. Try to make clear about it and then see whether his intent meets yours, which is helpful to decide whether you build up a further relationship with him.
4. Use your mind as well as your heart. Good writers can easily interest some people with their words. Judge the person by his or her actions as well as his or her words.

## 网上约会的原则

随着网络时代的到来,许多交友网站为繁忙的现代人提供了绝佳的寻找另一半的场所。网络约会的最大好处是决定见面之前有机会结识尽可能多的对象。

随着电脑技术的发展。越来越多的人对网上交友表现出了极大的兴趣。这些人曾考虑过网上交友有危险吗?这些人曾考虑过怎样找到一个真正的朋友或是值得信任的另一半吗?

不管什么时候去见一个陌生人,都有风险。不管你们第一次见面的地点选在杂货店、博物馆或是在网上聊天室,都要保证安全。专家们给出了以下四条建议。

1. 运用常识来判断。除非你觉得合适,否则不要给出如名字、电话号码和地址



这样的个人信息。

2. 要诚实。要诚实地说出你长什么样。毕竟你希望对方欣赏你本来的模样，而不是你假装成的样子。

3. 确定知道你想要的。你想要的是临时的伴侣还是长久的友谊。虚拟环境中一个人碰到的最大问题是弄清楚你的伴侣的意图。尽量弄清楚，看他的意图是否与你的一致。这样有助于你决定是否与他有进一步的发展。

4. 心智齐用。好的作家很容易用他们的语言来吸引别人。通过一个人的语言和行为来判断一个人。

#### Tips

- ◆ dawn
- ◆ casual
- ◆ virtual

- v. 开始出现
- a. 临时的
- a. 虚拟的

- ◆ tout v. 吹捧
- ◆ acquaintance n. 熟识

#### Talking about Pattaya Beach 谈论芭堤雅滩

- Lynn: Hey, what is the plan for tomorrow?
- Ada: We are going to Pattaya Beach.
- Lynn: What? Why don't we stay in Bangkok for one or two days more? I love the night here.
- Ada: You know how much I love night life. I heard from the local people that Pattaya Beach is more exciting than Bangkok at night.
- Lynn: Seriously? Bangkok is the capital of Thailand.
- Ada: Well, Pattaya Beach is named "the Oriental Hawaii".
- Lynn: Wow. What is so great about it?
- Ada: The beach is the best around Thailand. There are many interesting places to go to. For instance, Ripley's Believe It or Not Museum. It is really scary but thrilling in there.
- Lynn: Any pubs or discos?
- Ada: Absolutely. It is said that the largest discotheque of South-East Asia is on the Pattaya Beach.
- Lynn: Fantastic.
- Ada: So, what do you say?
- Lynn: We are definitely leaving Bangkok tomorrow.

摘自《边赏异域风情边学英文》





## Two Difficulties the Internet Faces: Bandwidth and *Censorship*



A major challenge facing the continued growth of the Internet is the difficulty of providing enough bandwidth to *sustain* the network. As Internet applications become more complicated, and as more people around the world use the Internet, the amount of information *transmitted* across the Internet will demand very high bandwidth connections. While many communications companies are attempting to develop higher bandwidth technologies, it is not known whether the technology will be able to satisfactorily keep up with demand.

In order to accommodate the increasing number of users, the non-profit organization University Corporation for Advanced Internet Development (UCAID) is working on the construction of Internet 2. Internet 2 will add more bandwidth, or available communication lines, to the current information superhighway in order to accommodate larger packets of data. UCAID members include representatives from universities, the government, and the computer industry.

Another important question facing Internet growth is the issue of censorship. Because the Internet has grown so rapidly, governments have been slow to *regulate* its use and to pass laws regarding what content is acceptable. Many Internet users also see such laws as an *infringement* on their right to free speech. In 1996 the Congress of the United States passed the communications decency Act, which made it a crime to transmit *indecent* material over the Internet. This decision resulted in an immediate *outcry* from users. In 1997 the United States Supreme Court declared the act *unconstitutional* because it violated First Amendment rights to free speech. In 1998 lawmakers laid out the Child Online Protection Act (COPA). This law required commercial WWW sites to ensure that children could not access material deemed harmful to minors. In 1999 a federal judge blocked that bill as well, saying that it too would dangerously restrict constitutionally protected free speech.

### 因特网面临的两大困难：带宽与检查制度

不断发展的网络面临的一个主要挑战是提供足够的带宽以维持网络。随着互联网的应用变得越来越复杂以及越来越多的人使用互联网，需要通过互联网进行传输的信息变得越来越多，这就要求更先进的带宽连接。许多通讯公司正在尝试研发更为先进



的带宽技术, 这种技术是否能满足需求还是个未知数。

为了能满足不断增多的用户的需求, 非盈利组织 UCAID 正在着手建立互联网 2。互联网 2 将会在目前的信息高速公路上加入更多的带宽或是可使用的通讯线路, 以便能满足更大的数据包通过。UCAID 的成员是由来自大学、政府以及计算机业的代表构成的。

网络发展面临的另外一个重要问题是检查制度。网络发展是如此迅速, 政府在制定其使用规范及其内容选择的法律还很落后。许多网络使用者认为制定这样的法律侵犯了公民自由言论的权力。1996 年, 美国国会通过了《通信规范法》, 此法案认定在网上传播低俗的东西是一种犯罪。这一法案引起了网络用户的公然反对。1997 年, 美国最高法院宣布这一法案是违反宪法的, 因为它违反宪法第一修正案中公民有自由言论的权力。1998 年, 立法者制定了《儿童在线保护法案》, 要求那些商业网站保证未成年人不会接触到有害身心的网站内容。1999 年, 一位联邦的法官也表达了对该法案的反对, 认为它会限制宪法所保护的言论自由。

#### Tips

◆ bandwidth	n. 带宽	◆ censorship	n. 检查制度
◆ sustain	v. 维持	◆ transmit	v. 传播
◆ regulate	v. 管理	◆ infringement	n. 违反
◆ indecent	a. 低俗的	◆ outcry	n. 公开反对
◆ unconstitutional	a. 违反宪法的		



*Wilfers* Lost on the Internet

You are checking your mails when you start daydreaming about where to go on your summer holiday. This reminds you to compare the cost of local gyms. Then you suddenly decide to look up places for your birthday party. You may think you are *browsing* the internet in a slightly *absent-minded* manner. You are, in fact, “wilfing”.

These days there are a wide variety of websites *vying* for our attention. Internet users need to set themselves a specific surfing goal and time limit to keep on track. Although people log on with a purpose, they are now being offered so much choice and online distraction that many forget what they are there for, and spend hours aimlessly wilfing instead.

It's important that people do not allow unnecessary online *distractions* to get in the way when surfing the internet, as it can affect productivity in the workplace and relationships at home. Men are more likely to admit to being wilfers than women. A third of the men questioned said the habit had damaged their relationship with a partner.

## 迷失于网络的网游族

当你在查看邮箱时，你的心思有时会神游到度假场所的问题上。而这又会让你想起去比较一下当地几个健身房的费用。然后你又忽然决定查找一下能办生日聚会的地方。或许你认为你是在以一种略带漫不经心的方式进行网络游览。那么实际上，你就是在“网游”了。

如今的网站五花八门，竞相吸引我们的注意力。互联网使用者们需要为自己确立一个上网浏览的明确目标，并设定一个搜索时限。尽管人们都是带着某一目的登录上网的，但如今网上的选择五花八门，难免不让人分心，以致许多人忘记了他们原来的目的，花费数小时漫无目的地进行网游。

在网上冲浪不要被那些不相干的信息分神，这一点很重要，因为那样不仅会影响到工作效率，也会伤害家庭关系。男性比女性更易承认自己属于网游族。有三分之一的受访男性称这一习惯对他们与伴侣的关系造成了损害。

## Tips

- |                 |          |          |        |
|-----------------|----------|----------|--------|
| ◆ wilfer        | n. 网游族   | ◆ browse | v. 浏览  |
| ◆ absent-minded | a. 心不在焉的 | ◆ vying  | a. 竞争的 |
| ◆ distraction   | n. 分心    |          |        |



## Five Points on Online Etiquette



With any culture there are certain rules and customs that you should follow so you don't **offend** anyone. This is no difference for the culture that exists on the Internet. Five points on online etiquette are introduced here and you should keep in mind.

First, be polite. You may think you can be rude and creating trouble in chat rooms without being caught. This is not true, as most Web sites have **tracking features** so they can tell who has been on their site. If you cause trouble, you may end up being blocked from that website.

Second, don't shout. When you are chatting or emailing people, you should try to avoid using capital letters, unless you want to really emphasize what you are saying. If you type only in capital letters it means you are SHOUTING, and as you'd expect, some other Internet users may not appreciate being shouted at.

Third, don't join the chain. Be **wary** of forwarding on chain emails, particularly those ones that threaten you with harm if you "don't send this email onto 50 people in the next five minutes". Some people will be **annoyed** at receiving them, so it's best not to send them on.

Fourth, ask questions later. If you find a Web site discussion **forum** or chat room you like, it's best to look for an FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) section on the site and read it before you go leaping in. By reading these FAQ, you avoid being labeled a **newbie** by asking questions that have been asked so many times, they built a whole FAQ section to answer them.

Finally, get visual. Use "smiles" to describe your feelings. Since people can't see you on the Internet, you can show you are smiling or sad by adding some pictures. There are a lot of different smiles in use on the Internet.

## 应注意的五点在线礼节

任何一种文化都有你应该遵守的某些准则和惯例，这样你就不会冒犯到任何人，这也适用于网络文化。本文介绍了在线礼节应注意的五个方面，你应该牢记。

第一，要彬彬有礼。你或许认为你可以在网上表现得粗鲁无礼或是滋事捣乱却不会被发现。这个想法是错误的，因为大多数网站有跟踪性能，所以他们可以断定谁曾登录过他们的网站。要是你制造麻烦，结果就有可能被阻拦在那家网站之外。



第二，不要喊叫。当你在和别人聊天或者给别人发电子邮件时，避免使用大写字母，除非你想真正强调你在说的话。如果你敲的单词都是大写的，那么就意味着你在“喊叫”，如你所料，其他一些因特网用户未必会欣赏你对他们的喊叫。

第三，不要加入转发链。在转发连锁电子邮件时要多加警惕，尤其是那些如果你“5分钟内不把这份邮件发给50个人”就恐吓你会遭厄运的邮件。一些人在收到此类邮件时会十分气愤，因此最好不要再继续发送此类邮件。

第四，稍后再发问。当你发现一个自己喜爱的网站论坛或者聊天室时，在你跳进去参与之前，最好先在该网站上找到FAQ（被频繁询问的问题）部分，读一下那些问题。通过阅读这些FAQ，可使自己免于因询问那些被频繁问到的问题而被人称作是网络新手，网站上已专门建立了一个完整的FAQ部分来回答那些问题。

最后，使你自己形象化。使用“笑容”来表达你的情感。由于人们无法从因特网上捕捉到你的表情，所以你可以通过添加一些图片来表示开心或难过。因特网上有很多供用户使用的不同笑容。

#### Tips

- |           |         |         |        |
|-----------|---------|---------|--------|
| ◆ offend  | v. 冒犯   | ◆ track | v. 跟踪  |
| ◆ feature | n. 特征   | ◆ wary  | a. 谨慎的 |
| ◆ annoy   | v. 使恼怒  | ◆ forum | n. 论坛  |
| ◆ newbie  | n. 网络新手 |         |        |



## The Influence of Violence in Online Games on Children

One of the most popular online contents is the game, in which a person can play not only with the computer, but also with other people connected via the Internet. For example, a recent study on the use of the internet showed that PC owners spent an average of 20 hours per week on the internet for personal use, 48% of which was to play online games.



However, controversy has occurred in part because of the *intensity* of the game play, which is said to *spill* over into children's everyday lives. There are worries that children are becoming more violent after being exposed to these games. When the player loses and the words "Game over" appear on the screen, there is anger and *frustration* at making a mistake in the process of playing the game. The player may be determined not to make the same mistake again and to have one last go in the hope of doing better next time.

Some of the concern over the violence of online games has been about children who are unable to tell the difference between fiction and reality and who act out the violent moves of the games in fight on the playground. The problem with online games is that they involve children more than television or films and this means there are more influences on their social behavior. Playing these games can lead to anti-social behavior, make children *aggressive* and affect their emotional *stability*.

### 网络游戏中的暴力给孩子带来的影响

最流行的在线内容之一是游戏，在游戏中一个人不仅可以和电脑一起玩游戏，而且还可以和网上的其他人一起玩。例如，最近对互联网的使用进行的一项研究表明，人们因为个人用途每周上网的时间约为 20 个小时，其中 48% 的时间是用来玩网络游戏的。

然而，网络游戏也引起了一些争议，有部分原因是因为小孩打游戏总是过了头，游戏已经渗透到他们生活中去。人们担心孩子因为打游戏时间过长，渐渐变得有暴力倾向。当孩子玩游戏失利，屏幕上出现“游戏结束”的时候，孩子就会觉得沮丧，为自己曾经的失误气恼。他们下决心不会再犯同样的错误，想再来一次玩得更好。



对网络游戏的一些担心来自于孩子无法辨别虚构世界和现实世界。他们会在操场上打斗时加入游戏中的暴力动作。网络游戏比电影或电视都更容易让孩子们有身临其境的参与感，从而对他们的社会行为影响更大。玩网络游戏会导致孩子的反社会行为，使孩子变得好斗，并且影响了他们情绪上的稳定。

## Tips

- ◆ intensity n. 强烈
- ◆ frustration n. 沮丧
- ◆ stability n. 稳定

- ◆ spill v. 溢出
- ◆ aggressive a. 好斗的



Germany—Munich Oktoberfest  
德国——慕尼黑啤酒节

作为有着近 200 年历史的民间节日，慕尼黑啤酒节完整地保留了巴伐利亚的地方风俗。笑意盈盈的乡村女孩，大口畅饮的豪爽汉子，慕尼黑啤酒节的魅力就像那不断冒出杯子的啤酒泡沫，快乐得无拘无束。

## ◆ 节庆揭秘

地理坐标：慕尼黑，德国，欧洲

节庆特色：大口喝酒，一醉方休

心动理由：传统节日，民族风情

节庆指数：☆☆☆☆

摘自《边品环球文化边学英文》





## E-commerce

TopSage.com

E-commerce is the practice of buying and selling products and services over the Internet by using electronic means. With the spread of the Internet, a wide variety of commerce is conducted in this way. It involves more than the simple buying and selling of commodities and services and it also includes such activities as share trading, electronic funds transfer, bills of lading, direct marketing to the consumer, and after-sales services.

The two main current classifications of e-commerce are business-to-business and business-to-consumer *transactions*. E-commerce that is conducted between businesses is referred to as business-to-business or B2B. B2B can be open to all interested parties (e.g. commodity exchange) or limited to specific, pre-qualified participants (private electronic market). Electronic commerce that is conducted between businesses and consumers, on the other hand, is referred to as business-to-consumer or B2C. This is the type of e-commerce conducted by companies such as Amazon.com.

E-commerce leads to new business opportunities, as well as to a variety of problems. For example, in a marketplace where *vendors* do not know the buyers, and *vice versa*, and do not have any connection with each other, problems of security and *authenticity* arise.

## 电子商务一览



电子商务是指在互联网上以电子交易方式进行买卖商品和相关服务的活动。随着互联网的广泛应用,以这种方式进行的交易种类也越来越多。现在它不仅仅简单应用于商品和服务的买卖,还包括买卖股票、电子资金转账、提单、网络直销及售后服务等活动。

目前电子商务主要分为两类:企业对企业和企业对消费者之间的交易。企业与企业之间的电子商务称为 B2B。B2B 可以开放给所有利益相关方(如商品交易所),也可以只开放给特别经过预审的参与者(如私有电子市场)。企业对消费者之间的电子商务称为 B2C,如亚马逊公司。

电子商务带来了新的商业机会,同时也带来了各种各样的问题。例如,在网上市场,小商贩们不知道买方,反之亦然。卖方与买方彼此没有任何联系,安全性与可靠性的问题就随之出现了。

## Tips

- |               |           |                |        |
|---------------|-----------|----------------|--------|
| ◆ transaction | n. 交易     | ◆ vendor       | n. 卖方  |
| ◆ vice versa  | adv. 反之亦然 | ◆ authenticity | n. 可靠性 |



大家网新概念英语论坛

<http://club.topsage.com/forum-73-1.html>

[2011 新概念英语学习大全](#)

<http://club.topsage.com/thread-2408082-1-1.html>

[2011 年最新出炉新概念英语全四册精华资源汇总（不断更新中……）](#)

[如何学好新概念英语？？新人必读!!!](#)

**方法类：**

[《新概念》英语学习方法完全手册-学新概念英语必读](#)

[《新概念》英语的学习方法\(完整版\).doc](#)

**课本：**

[新概念英语 1-4 册txt文本 打包下载全套](#)

[新概念 1-4 册文本内容TXT](#)

[新概念 1 至 4 册课文文本（中英文本+单词）](#)

[新概念英语教程完全手册 精美电子书](#)

[新概念英语教师用书全套程序版](#)

[\[大家网首发\] 新概念英语（1）超级实用口语短句循环朗读速记—适合背诵的好材料](#)

[\[大家网首发\]新概念英语学习秘诀：90 天背诵新概念最经典课文 156 篇](#)

**课后练习答案及笔记：**

[\[大家网首发\]外研社全四册新概念英语练习详解电子书下载](#) （新版的详解）

[新概念英语教师用书 1-4 册\(pdf\)新版](#)

[新概念英语 1-4 册笔记](#)

**新东方新概念英语资料：**

[新东方新概念笔记](#)

[自己搜集整理的新东方新概念课堂笔记](#)



[新东方新概念英语课堂讲解一到四册全](#)

[新概念英语名师精讲笔记第 1 册 新东方名师编写组编著](#)

[新概念英语名师精讲笔记第 2 册 新东方名师编写组编著](#)

[\(新东方名师课堂\) 新概念英语名师精讲笔记第 3 册电子书下载](#)

[新概念英语名师精讲笔记第 4 册 新东方名师编写组编著](#)

### 词汇和语法:

[\[大家网首发\] 新概念英语全四册词汇详解 \(新概念英语\(新版\)自学辅导丛书\)](#)

[新概念英语语法详解大全 宋德伟等编著 水利水电出版社](#)

[新概念英语 1-4 册背诵单词](#)

[新概念英语全册词汇手册下载](#)

[新概念英语同步歌词\(全四册\)](#)

[新概念英语词汇 3+2 快速记忆法——易学通词汇速记法研究中心编著](#)

[新概念英语词汇第四册托福雅思 8000 词 新概念英语学习中心编](#)

[新概念英语词汇第三册四六级考研 6500 词 新概念英语学习中心编](#)

### 视听资源:

[新版新概念英语全四册CD转 128K高音质mp3\(美音版\)下载](#)

[《有声E书: 新概念英语 \(1-4 册\)》](#)

[新东方新概念网络课堂第 1-4 册](#)

[新东方《新概念英语教程\[1-4 册\] \(含文本\语音\FLASH\)》](#)

[【互动版新概念英语网络课程】【全 4 册】【新东方教育在线】](#)

[全套新东方新概念英语教程,有声电子书,MP3,学习笔记,LRC歌词,补充教材整理下载](#)

[《新概念英语》【闭着眼睛记单词】\(初,中,高级\)\[MP3\]](#)



[新概念英语共四册MP3 教程附字幕电子书下载（容量小，内容丰富）](#)

[《新概念英语第一二册》\[RMVB\]视频](#)

[《裕兴新概念英语名师精讲》比新东方新概念英语更加精细](#)

[新版新概念英语 1-4 册\(英音+美音\)\[正版CD转MP3 音质\]](#)

[新版新概念英语全四册CD转 128K高音质mp3 下载的歌词 \[](#)

[新版新概念英语视频教程\(全 4 册\)下载汇总](#)

[新概念专用学习软件（共享免费版）](#)

[1985NCE全四册竹影无风英音版](#)

[< 新概念英语视频教程>11.8G完整版](#)

[新概念英语 1-4 册美音版mp3 与Lrc](#)

[新概念英语 1—4 册词汇带音标Excel版](#)

**扩展阅读：**

[新概念英语美文欣赏第 1 册——新概念英语学习中心编著 中国石化出版社](#)

[新概念英语美文欣赏第 2 册 新概念英语学习中心编著](#)

[新概念英语美文欣赏第 3 册 新概念英语学习中心编著](#)

[新概念英语美文欣赏第 4 册 新概念英语学习中心编著](#)

[新概念英语资料大集合](#)

[《新概念英语资料补充》配合新概念英语教程使用](#)

[新概念必背 36 篇彩底版（附重点词语标注）网络流传经典版](#)



## 10扇门窗，

让你轻松拾贝于西方文化滨海之滩

- ★ 神话伊甸园与节日揭秘
- ★ 西方人文地理拾贝
- ★ 美术摄影建筑天地
- ★ 西方文化名人集萃
- ★ 闪耀智慧的人文典籍
- ★ 服饰与饮食大观
- ★ 奢侈名品和企业家一瞥
- ★ 电影流派与表演之花
- ★ 音乐与体育的殿堂
- ★ 轰轰烈烈的网络文化

销售分类：英语学习/新概念文化

ISBN 978-7-5084-7455-7



9 787508 474557 >

定价：26.80元